

H. misc. 131 9 ([93])

Rosburghe Club

Publications

Hbh

XIII
520

K 520
(93)

The Black Prince.

K5055^A

H. misc. 131 9 ([93])

Rosburghe Club

Publications

Hbh

XIII
520

K 520
(93)

The Black Prince.

K5055^A

H. misc. 131 8 ([93])

Rosburghe Club

Publications

Hbh

XIII
520

K 520
(93)

The Black Prince.

145055^A

H. misc. 131 9 ([93])

Rosburghe Club

Publications

Hbh

XIII

520

K 520

(93)

The Black Prince.

K5055^A

The Black Prince.

THE NEW YORK

LIBRARY

CHANDLER HERRICK

CHANDLER HERRICK

Northrup Club

[Publications]

[93]

^c
The Black Prince.

AN HISTORICAL POEM,

WRITTEN IN FRENCH,

BY

[the]
CHANDOS HERALD;

WITH A TRANSLATION AND NOTES

BY THE

REV. HENRY OCTAVIUS COXE, M. A.

SUB-LIBRARIAN OF THE BODLEIAN.

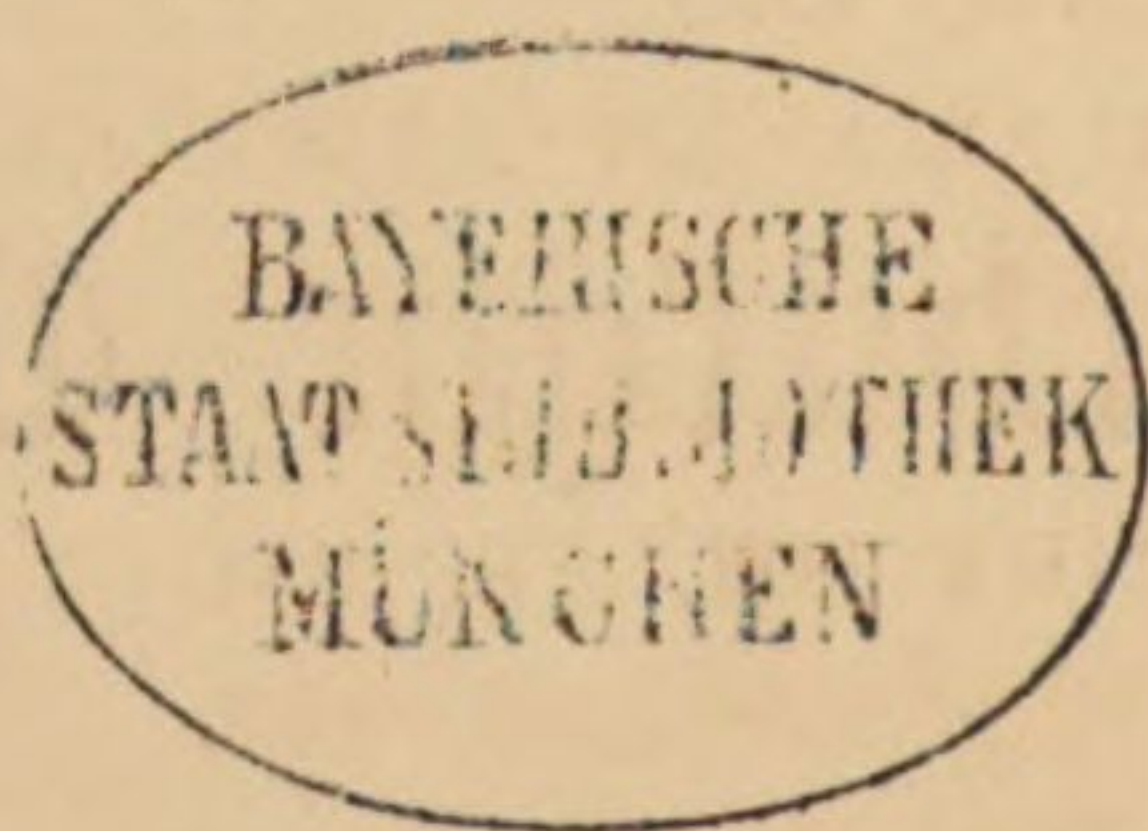
PRINTED FOR THE

Roxburghe Club.

LONDON :

W. NICOL, SHAKSPEARE PRESS, MDCCCXLII.

G. n. 5176



The Roxburghe Club.

MDCCCXLII.

THE EARL OF POWIS, PRESIDENT.

THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K. G.

THE DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH AND QUEENS-
BERRY, K. G.

THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K. G.

EARL SPENCER.

EARL CAWDOR.

LORD FRANCIS EGERTON.

VISCOUNT MAHON.

VISCOUNT CLIVE.

VISCOUNT ACHESON.

LORD VERNON.

RIGHT HON. SIR JAMES PARKE.

RIGHT HON. SIR JOSEPH LITTLEDALE.

HON. AND REV. GEORGE NEVILLE GRENVILLE, M. A.

SIR STEPHEN RICHARD GLYNNE, BART.

REV. BULKELEY BANDINELL, D. D.

BENJAMIN BARNARD, ESQ.

REV. PHILIP BLISS, D. C. L.

BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ.

REV. THOMAS FROGNALL DIBDIN, D. D., V. P.

DAVID DUNDAS, ESQ.

HENRY HALLAM, ESQ.

REV. EDWARD CRAVEN HAWTREY, D. D.

JOHN ARTHUR LLOYD, ESQ.

JAMES HEYWOOD MARKLAND, ESQ. *Treasurer.*

WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.

*JOHN DELAFIELD PHELPS, ESQ.

THOMAS PONTON, ESQ.

EVELYN PHILIP SHIRLEY, ESQ.

PEREGRINE TOWNELEY, ESQ.

EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON, ESQ.

VENERABLE ARCHDEACON WRANGHAM, M. A.



P R E F A C E.

It will not be necessary in the present instance to enter into any preliminary dissertation to prove to the reader that the contents of the following poem are of an interesting character. If the brilliant achievements of his ancestors are dear to him and he has a spark of chivalric feeling within his breast, it will be enough to announce that the subject of it is the Black Prince, and the writer, not only a contemporary, but one who had been with his hero in the field, and witnessed probably some of those glorious exploits which he has described. It is only remarkable that the contents of the manuscript have not been long since made public, and that they should have escaped the researches of Barnes and Collins.

The first printed notice of the volume occurs in Warton's History of English Poetry, where it is described as written in the short verse of romance by "the Prince's herald, who attended close by his person in all his battles, according to the established mode of those times;" and adds "This was John Chandois-herald, frequently mentioned in Froissart." The christian name is an addition by *Warton, Froissart does occa-

* A further error is committed in the note at the foot of the page respecting our poet. The reader is directed to a curious description in Froissart of an interview between the Chandos herald above mentioned, and a marshal of France, where they are said to enter into a dispute concerning the 'devices d'amour borne by each army.' The dispute in question arose on the day preceding the battle of Poitiers from the

sionally mention him, as we shall presently see, but always simply as Chandos the herald. It is indeed from this historian that the little we know concerning the author of the poem has been gathered, if we except one or two entries in our records mentioned in the following account drawn up by the indefatigable John Anstis, Garter King at Arms. It has been taken from Anstis's papers deposited in the Herald's College, and for a copy of it the Editor is indebted to the kindness of C. G. Young, Esq., York Herald.

"Chandos was the herald of the famous Sr. John Chandos, Constable of Aquitaine, who was frequently employed by him, and in the service of the publick—Froissard informs us that Sr. Robert Knolles and Sr. John Chandos besieged Domme, and from thence sent a message to the* Prince of Wales by Chandos le Heraut, who brought them the commands of the Prince. Sr. John Chandos intimated his desire to the Earl of Pembroke that he would be pleased to join with him in order to give battle to the Marshal of France, which message was sent by Chandos le Heraut, who at his return found his master and his sones at Chastellirault.† In our Records there is an entry of a protection granted to this Herald in Nov. 41 E. 3; and what is memorable he retained this title after the death of his Founder or Master,

meeting of Sir John Chandos with the marshal Clermont, who bore the same armour with himself, upon which some angry words passed between them.

* Froissart thus describes the interview of Chandos with the Prince at Angoulême, "Quand le héraut Chandos fut là venu, il se mit à genoux devant le Prince et lui recommanda tous ses maître dessus nommés lesquels il avoit laissés au siège devant Domme; et puis lui recorda et remontra bien et sagement l'état et l'affaire de leur ordonnance, ainsi que informé et chargé l'avoient avec lettres de créance qu'il apportoit a monseigneur le prince. Le Prince entendit à ce bien et volontiers, et dit qu'il en auroit avis, et fit demeurer le héraut de-lez (près) lui, et y fut cinq jours. Au sixième il lui fit délivrer sous son scel lettres écrites et scellées, et lui dit au départir: "Chandos, saluez nous les compagnons." Cil répondit; "Monseigneur, volontiers." Lors se départit du Prince le dit héraut et se mit au retour par devers Quercy." Buchon, v. p. 85.

† Ed. Buchon, v. p. 113.

which happened in battle 44 E. III., for he was soon afterward by the title of Chandos sent by the Earls of Cambridge and Pembroke* to offer battle to the Duke of Bourbon, and in 1380 was sent with Aquitaine Herald† to defy to the Duke of Burgundy by the Earl of Buckingham, in whose coat armour they were both invested; and two years afterwards we find mention of an Herald Ireland King of Arms and Chandos by name, which was above mentioned as a supposed instance of the retaining the titles of heraldship as a surname after their promotions, but whether that was the case here, may be somewhat doubted in regard that Chandos Herald without the addition of Ireland King of Arms is soon afterwards in 7 R. 2. entered as receiving a reward for going to Calis with letters of Credence to the Duke of Lancaster and others, though this service notwithstanding the time of payment might have been performed by him before he was made Ireland."

In the poem he speaks of himself only twice by name, in both which passages he styles himself Chandos le Herauld; and of anything further concerning his personal history we are left in entire ignorance.

The reader however has a right to know on what grounds our

* He was then the bearer of the Challenge following :—

" Monseigneur, mes maîtres et seigneurs m'envoient devers vous et vous font à savoir par moi qu'ils sont trop émerveillés de ce que vous les avez sçus jà le terme de quinze jours devant vous et si n'êtes point yssus de votre fort pour eux combattre. Si vous mandent que si vous voulez traire hors et venir devers eux, ils vous lairont prendre et aviser pièce de terre pour vous combattre à eux; si en ait la victoire cil a qui Dieu l'ordonnera."

Upon the duke's refusing to accept the challenge he was again sent with this message :—

" Seigneurs, mes maîtres et mes seigneurs vous mandent par moi, puis que combattre ne traire hors ne vous voulez, ni la parçon prendre qu'ils vous ont faite, que dedans trois jours, sire duc de Bourbon, à heure de tierce ou de midi, vous verrez votre dame de mère mettre à cheval et mener en voie: si avisez sur ce, et la rescouez si vous voulez ou pouvez." Ed. Buchon, v. p. 173.

† Where they are called two kings at arms. Ed. Buchon, vii. p. 341.

poet is entitled to his credit ; and with this view we must consider the nature of the office he filled in the scenes which he describes. From his title it is evident that he was the domestic* herald of Sir John Chandos, appointed probably to the post, after that knight had been raised to the rank of Banneret at the battle of Najara. In this capacity it would have been a part of his duty to attend his master to the field of battle, and in such a situation must have had ample means, both from personal observation and opportunities of enquiry, for, what he himself calls, ' writing a good history ' of passing events. Indeed we find that it was another part of a herald's duty to keep a register of what he saw and heard.† Warton, from Menestrier, observes that there are several proofs which indicate that many romances of the fourteenth century, if not in verse, at least those written in prose, were the work of heralds ;‡ and if at that period the same discrimination was exercised in the persons selected to the office, as we afterwards find to have been the case, we could not wish the compilation of a chronicle to be entrusted to better hands, for according to Upton to make an accomplished herald, a knowledge of all arts, sciences and faculties, divine and profane, noble and ignoble, were essentially necessary. It was probably for the reason above-named that Froissart, in his preface, tells us that amongst other sources he gathered the mate-

* Before the foundation of the Herald's College by Richard the Third, it was no unusual thing for noblemen to have their pursuivants and heralds, appointed by themselves and giving their name for them (Anstis. Hist. Ord. Garter, i. p. 287.) Thus Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, had Mowbray herald, the Earl of Pembroke, Pembroke herald, Viscount Lisle, Lisle herald, and so others. Randle Holmes, p. 3. Compare Anstis, i. p. 288, *note*.

† Le Feron says, that they gave their attendance in order to the making such a true report. Carpentier has " Hiraux appellati videntur, qui fortium virorum facta laudesque verbis suis prædicabant." Suppl. ad Gloss. Nov. Can.

‡ Mr. Price has a very interesting note upon a collection of German poems compiled from heraldic registers by Peter Suchinwert, in which accounts are given of the battles of Cressy and Poitiers by Germans who were present. Edit. 1841, ii. p. 120.

rial for his history from heralds, and since he has recorded the very words of our poet in his interview with the Black Prince, and elsewhere, it is not unlikely that he had held personal communication with him.

We will proceed to examine how in his duties as an historian Chandos has acquitted himself. As a poet we have not so much sympathy with him, and it is perhaps fortunate that he was gifted with so little imagination as he appears to have possessed, for we are thus probably saved from the flights of fancy and heightened colourings of the poets of his time which would have detracted much from his credit in his more important capacity. He is, indeed, a most matter of fact writer, at the same time that his style is vigorous and often elegant, but we have little talk of 'ladye loves,' nor any dwelling upon the gaieties of the times of peace, of the feats of the tournament, or the revelries of the hall; but as an historian he has higher claims to our attention. His object appears to have been according to his own declaration in his poem, and we give him credit for it, to record things as he saw or gathered them, that truth might not be lost. He expressly disclaims having any motive in common with the Jongleurs and Jogleurs, and laments that the age in which he lived should encourage them. He is too an original writer, and no copyist. Of a great part of the events which he relates, he himself appears to have been an eye-witness, and the remainder he has collected apparently from persons who were present. Corroborating the accounts which Froissart has also recorded, he differs frequently in points of detail sufficiently to shew that he could not have had his material from him.* Thus on the first landing of Edward and his army

* Although it may be that Chandos and Froissart had held communication with each other abroad, yet as Froissart tells us that, in 1395, it had been twenty-seven years since he had seen England, and Chandos, as we shall find, that he wrote his poem before 1385, it is not likely that he is indebted to that chronicler for any of his facts, although it is possible that he may have seen the first part of Froissart's chronicles presented to Philippa before 1360.

at La Hogue, Chandos in his account is altogether at variance with Froissart, as he also is with that given by Northburgh, as left us by Robert of Avesbury. He states distinctly that Bertrand, marshal of France, was there to oppose Edward's landing ;

“ La fuist mareschaux Bertrans
 Qui moult fu hardy et vaillant;
 Et lors quida trop defendre
 Aprendre terre au voir entendre
 Mais la puissance Dangleterre
 Prist la par force la terre.”

In the accounts of Froissart and the rest, the French Marshal's name is not to be found.

Again, in the treacherous dealings of Aimery or Almeric, of Pavia, respecting the surrender of Calais to Geoffrey de Charny, our author's story stands alone ; he introduces a third person into the business, and mixes up a signor de Biaugem in the affair, wholly unnoticed by any other authority. But his words on this point are too clear to be mistaken, although there appears to be some confusion in the lines which follow them. His account is,

“ Par traisoun et per pecchie
 Devoit estre Caleis vendu;
 Dun seignioure de Biaugem rendu;
 A monsieur Geffrey de Charny ;”

the confusion following is difficult to explain ; he goes on,

“ A un Lumbard qui Amery
 Estoit appelez de Pauye.”

We are loth to involve in this question the fair name of Lord John Beauchamp, who had been appointed Governor of Calais after its rescue, further than to suggest, that the difficulty may have arisen from the report, as it would have probably reached Chandos, that Calais had been betrayed by the governor of the town, and that by signor de Biaugem Lord Beauchamp may be

intended (*see note on line 463.*). We may here also notice that in the repulse of Chargny, on the night of the 31st of December, the king is stated distinctly by our poet to have owed his life to the personal exertions of the Black Prince, in rescuing him from the hands of superior numbers.

The next case we have to adduce in proof of the originality of our writer, is in the minuteness with which he details the exertions of the cardinal Talleyrand de Perigord, in his endeavours to avoid the necessity of a battle at Poitiers; here he records the words of the legate and the French king, as also those of the Prince of Wales, in his respective interviews with them, and we have no reason to believe that he has drawn upon his imagination for what he relates. To mention only one instance further, we are indebted to Chandos for an anecdote connected with the same battle which we do not find elsewhere. It is the proposal of Geoffrey de Chargny to the English barons, who had been appointed to confer with the King of France previously to the battle, that they should decide the quarrel by combat, an hundred men being selected from either army,

“ Je loffre qe nous vous combatoms
Cent pur cent et choiseroms
Chescun par deuers son costee
Et bien sachez pur veritee
Lequel cent qui sont disconfit
Tut lui autre sachez defit
De cest champe se departeront
Et la querelle lesseront.”

Other points of difference* might also with ease be mentioned, but as they occur after the time when it is obvious that he was

* For instance, to the list of knights given by Froissart, as made by the Duke of Lancaster prior to the battle of Najara, Chandos adds the names of Prior, Elton and Curzon, not otherwise, that I am aware of, noticed. In the passage also of the army over the Pyrenees, he mentions the names of several persons as forming part of the army, which do not occur in Froissart.

a personal observer of what he writes, they will make nothing for our present purpose.

A few words will suffice to shew the plan upon which our herald has proceeded with respect to the composition of his history. His general object has been to record the three great expeditions of the Black Prince, or perhaps we should be speaking more correctly to say, the most brilliant individual actions of his hero—but principally the expedition into Spain, as he expressly states in the introduction to that portion of his poem, when, after noticing,

Ore nest pas jais on qe je faigne
Dun noble voiage Despaigne
Mais bien est raisons qe homme lemprise
Car ce fuist le plus noble emprise ;

* * * * *

he goes on,

Ore est bien temps de comencer
Ma matier et moy adresser
Au purpos ou je voille venir
A ce qe je vys avenir :"

during the progress of which, as it is implied in the lines quoted, we may believe him to have been actually present.

The poem therefore may be resolved into these two divisions ; a summary namely of the wars in which the Black Prince was engaged previous to the time of his espousing the quarrel of Don Pedro, and the history of his life subsequent to that period. The account of the war in Spain, it will be found, occupies more than one third of the whole poem. In the first part of his work he merely just notices the youth of Edward, his object being to bring him forward as quickly as possible into active life. The landing at La Hogue, the conquest of Coutantin, and the progress of the army is passed over quickly, until the meeting with the French forces at Cressy. His account of the battle is also very short, and evidently not the report of an eye-witness ; nor

does he dwell at any length upon the siege, the surrender or the retaking of Calais. He records the sea fight off Winchelsea with the Spanish fleet, but scarcely enters into any more minute particulars, until he comes to the description of the battle of Poitiers. Here, as has been before observed, he details the exertions of the Cardinal to procure peace, the challenge of Chargny, with the answer of the Earl of Warwick, and the battle itself is given at considerable length, probably as he received it from some one who had been present at that great victory.* Of the events of the ten following years he notices scarcely more than the marriage of the Black Prince with the Countess of Kent, and his proceeding with his bride to Bordeaux, to enter upon the duties of his new appointment as governor of Aquitaine. But at this point his work assumes a different character, he arrives at the chief object of his history, he comes to what he had himself seen and heard, "A ce que je vis avenir" are his words, and he gives us a spirited narrative of the civil war in Spain, that part of it at least in which the Prince of Wales was concerned, at considerable length. The application of Don Pedro to the Prince, the conduct of the free companies, and Don Henry, the correspondence with the King of Navarre, the passage of the Pyrenees, with other details respecting the march of the army, the remonstrance of the Bastard with the Prince's reply, are all recorded, whilst the circumstances connected with the battle of Najara, and the battle itself, are especially dwelt upon; as are also the lamentable results consequent upon it. The distress of the army from sickness and want, the illness of the Prince, the unsuccessful applications to Don Pedro, and the retreat to Bordeaux are told in a simplicity of style, at the same time with a depth of feeling

* One anecdote connected with this victory recorded by Chandos, deserves notice; he states that Isabella, the queen mother, was allowed to be present to witness the entry of her grandson into London with the king of France as his prisoner.

that does honour to the narrator of this sad story. But from this period again our herald resumes the brief mode of treating his subjects, which has distinguished the early portion of his work. He appears anxious to close "this sad eventful history" as quickly as may be. He passes over actions, where we may believe from Froissart that he was actually present, because his hero was not there, and mentions only in the most casual manner, after the insolent summons of the French king to the Prince to appear before his council at Paris, the re-taking of Limoges, the fall of Rochelle and the unsuccessful attempt of the Prince and his father to relieve Thouars. The poem closes with a very affecting account of the last illness and death of the Black Prince, to which is added the epitaph upon his tomb in Canterbury Cathedral, with a list of the different officers who served under him in his government of Aquitaine.

The precise time at which our herald composed his work appears to be determined with tolerable accuracy by the passage following, in which he is speaking of the affairs of Don Pedro previously to his asking the Black Prince for assistance :—

" Coment depuis ce jour avient,
Ne passa mye des ans vint ;"

the time he is speaking of being 1366 would give the date of the poem 1386, or perhaps a year or two before.

To the foregoing notice of the Poem and its author, it seems only necessary to say a few words on the volume itself, and its history. It is an oblong octavo, on vellum, containing sixty one leaves, and fifty two lines on a page, remarkably well written, ornamented with illuminated capital letters at the beginning of each chapter and with rubricated titles. It was formerly in the collection of *Sir William le Neve, Mowbray, and afterwards Clarencieux, herald, whose collections, at his death, came into

* A sketch of his life is given by Noble in his History of the College of arms, p. 278. Weever has an anecdote of his being shipwrecked on the coast of Kent near Dover on his return from France in 1629. Funer. Monum. p. 678.

the possession of Sir Edward Walker, Garter, and Sir John Clopton, who had married his daughter. Of the present volume we know nothing further, until it fell into the hands of Dr. George Clarke, fellow of All Souls College, and one of the Members for the University of Oxford, by whom, with the bulk of his very valuable library, it was bequeathed to Worcester College, where it is now preserved. Affixed to the volume is the following letter upon its contents from Anstis, the well known author of the History of the Garter, whose notice of Chandos herald we have before seen ;

May 26, 1719.

Sir,

I desired Dr. Charlett to return you many thanks for the loan of your MS. of the life and valiant actions of the Black Prince wrote by Chandos Herald. It is very valuable in many respects, not only as being wrote by a Contemporary Author who (though He mentions nothing himself of it in this Poem) was an eye witness, and employed in some of those Actions as far as related to his function, but likewise on many other accounts, as that this Chandos Herald (for I suppose there was never more than one officer by that title who was the Herald of the famous Sir John Chandos) is frequently mentioned in Froissard, (when I go to the Herald's office I can send you reference to the pages) and though His master was killed in 44 E. 3. he, according to the doctrine of that age that the character of an Herald was indelible, retained always the title of Chandos and was afterward promoted to be Ireland King of Arms. The copy is also very fairly written, the names of the Englishmen right spelled, the Chronology exact, and the epitaph on the Black Prince at the end is the very same that Prince ordered in his will. It formerly belonging to Sr W^m Le Neue, at first Mowbray Herald and at last Clarenceux, who had an extraordinary good Collection of books of this nature ; I hope some other of his MSS. came to your hands.

You will receive the MS. very soon from one of the Westminster Scholars elected to Christchurch.

I am, with all respect,

Your most obedient humble servant,

To Geo. Clarke, Esq., at
All Soules, Oxford.

JOHN ANSTIS.

It remains only to speak of the present edition. To render the volume more complete it has been thought advisable to append a short notice of the individuals who are mentioned in the poem, and to do this the more perfectly, the editor has visited the different repositories of our national charters, most likely to afford the requisite information, but his search respecting many, especially foreigners, has frequently been made in vain. He is well aware therefore of the many imperfections which may be found in this portion of his department, at the same time that he feels satisfied that they have not originated in any indisposition to exertion on his own part. For the translation he prays only a charitable criticism. It has been made as strictly literal as the idioms of our language will allow, that the reader may be assisted to the very words of the author and not their meaning only.

For their kindness in reading, and many excellent suggestions, the thanks of the editor are due to John Hammond, of Jersey, and William Nicol, Esqrs., to Sir Frederick Madden, K. H., for making him acquainted with the existence of a curious Latin poem by Walter de Burgo on the battle of Najara, from which copious extracts are given in the notes, as also to T. H. Turner, Esq. for Innocent's letter to the Black Prince, after the battle of Poitiers.

The fac-simile on the opposite page forms what is in fact the concluding chapter of the poem; the reader will find it at page 332, lines 4921-4948.

*De la noble & deuote repentance du
Prince & coment et en quel lieu & a
quel temps il trespasa & a fine afo hme
nn perahist chaundos le herando*

In anout or noble repentance
De dieux p sa haute puissance
Anera de salme mercy
car il pria dieu mercy
Et pdon de touz ses meffantes
Q'en poeste monde mortel eust faitz
Et loz li prinnee trespasa
De cest siecle & si dema
L'an mil ccc. lxxv. & lxxvi
Et du regne le Roy son pier l'an cingte
A Londres la noble citee
Le hante iour de la Pentecostee
Dont il fesoit tout sa vie
Heste de bon cuer une melodie
Ore prioms dieu le Roy des Roys
Q'un pnr nous moyst en la croys
Q'il ait de salme pdon
Et li ottroie de son don
La glozie de son paradis
Amen & a fyn l'm ditz
Du tyesnoble prince Edward
Q'un n'auoit vnges cuer de Edward
Qe perahist li herand chaundos
Q'un voluntiers recordoit motz

THE BLACK PRINCE.

Cy comence une partie de la vie et des faites
darmes dune tresnoble Prince de Gales et Daqui-
taine quauoit a noun Edward eigne filitz au
roy Edward tierce queux Dieux assoille.

Ore veu homme du temps jadyz 5
Que ceux qui faisoient beaux ditys
Estoient tenu pur aucteur
Ou pur ascune amenceneur
De monstrar les bons conissance
Pur prendre en lour coers remembrance 10
De bien et de honour receuioir
Mais homme dit et si est de ce voir
Quil nest chose que ne delzeche
Ne qil nest arbres que ne seche
Qun soul cest luy arbres de vie 15
Mais sils arbres en cest vie
Florist et botonne en toutz champs
Ci ne serra plus arestans
Car combien qe homme nen face compte
Et qe homme tiendrait plus grant acompte 20
Dun jangelour ou dun faux menteur
Dun jogelour ou dun bourdeour

Here beginneth a part of the life and deeds of
arms of a right noble Prince of Wales
and Aquitaine, Edward by name, eldest son of king
Edward the third, whom God assoil.

Now it was in days gone by, 5
That those who wrote good poems
Were accounted as authors,
Or as no falsifiers,
To shew the virtuous a knowledge
Which might enable them to remember 10
All that was good and honorable ;
But man declares, and it is evident enough,
That there is nothing that fadeth not away,
Neither any tree that dieth not
Save one alone, the tree of life. 15
But if trees in this world
Flower and bud in every field,
This (my work) will not be more lasting
For it will not be accounted of by men,
Who would rather regard 20
A minstrel or a false chronicler,
A rhymer or a buffoon

Qui vouldroit faire vne grimache
 Ou contreferoit le lymache
 Dount homme purroit feare vn risee 25
 Qe homme ne ferroit sans demoeree
 Dun autre qui saueroit bien dire
 Car cils ne sount saun3 contredire
 Mie bien venu3 a la court
 En le mounde quoie court 30
 Mais couient qe homme ne tiegne rien
 De ceux qui demonstrent le bien
 Si ne se doit homme pas tener
 De beaux dit3 faire et retenir
 Cils qe sen sceuent entremettre 35
 Eins les doient en liure mettre
 Par quoy apres ce qils sont mort
 Et si ount fait lui juste recort
 Car cest almoigne et charitee
 De bien dire et de veritee 40
 Car bien ne fust vnqes perdu3
 Qen ascun temps ne feust rendu3
 Pur ce voil je mettre mentente
 Car volentees a ce me tempte
 Defaire et recorder beaux dit3 45
 Et de nouelle et de jady.

Ore cy comence la matiere.

Ore est bien temps de comencer
 Ma matiere et moy adresser
 Au purpose ou je voloi venir 50
 Ore me laisse Dieux auenir

Who would deal in grimace
 Or act the counterfeit,
 At which they might laugh, 25
 Which they would do at once
 At him who knew how to speak well;
 For these, it must be confessed,
 Are not welcomed at court,
 Or in the world as it now is. 30
 But although men do not prize
 Those who hold up truth to view,
 So neither must those refrain
 From composing good histories,
 Who have the capacity; 35
 Rather ought they to write them in books,
 And thus after they are dead,
 Having made a faithful record,
 They do a good deed and charitable
 By handing down truth. 40
 For good has never been lost
 But has at some time been recovered;
 Wherefore I make the attempt,
 And betake me to the trial
 To make a record of noble things 45
 Both new and of times past.

Now here commences the matter.

It is now good time to commence
 My subject, and address myself
 To the purpose where I would arrive, 50
 If God give me time :

Car je veil mettre mestudie
 A faire et recorder la vie
 De plus vaillant prince du monde
 Si come il tourney a le rounde 55
 Ne qe fuist puis les champs clary
 Jule Cesaire ne Artur
 Ensi comme vous oier purer
 Mais qe de bon coer lescouter
 Cest dune franc Prince Daquitaine 60
 Qui fuist cest bien chose certayne
 Filtz au noble roy Edward
 Qui nauoit pas le coer coward
 Et filtz Phelippe la roigne
 Qe fuist la perfite racine 65
 De tout honoure et de nobletee
 De sens de valoir et de largitee.

Des nobles condicions du Prince avant nomme.

Cil franc Prince dount je vous dye
 Depuis le jour qil fuist nasquy 70
 Ne pensa forsque loiautee
 Franchise valour et bountee
 Et si fuist garniz de proesce
 Tant fuist cil Prince de hautesce
 Qil voilleit toutz les jours de sa vie 75
 Mettre tout son estudie
 En tenir justice et droiture
 Et la prist il sa moriture
 Tres dont qil fuist en enfance
 De sa volunte noble et france 80

For I will lay down my study,
 To observe and record the life
 Of the most valiant Prince,
 If you seek the world round, 55
 Such as has not been since the days
 Of Julius Cæsar or of Arthur ;
 As you may also hear,
 But listen with a good will ;
 It is of a noble Prince of Aquitaine 60
 Who was, as is well known,
 Son of the noble king Edward,
 Who had no coward heart,
 And of queen Philippa,
 Who was the very root 65
 Of all honour and nobleness,
 Of feeling, of valour and of bounty.

Of the noble qualities of the Prince above named.

This frank Prince of whom I tell you,
 From the day that he was born 70
 Thought not but of loyalty,
 Of free courage and of gentleness ;
 And endowed was he with such prowess,
 A Prince of such lofty mind,
 That he wished all the days of his life 75
 To give up all his study
 To the holding justice and integrity ;
 And in that was he nurtured
 From the time of his infancy.
 Of his own noble and free will 80

Prest la doctrine de largesce
 Car jolitee et noblesce
 Fuist en son coer parfitement
 Tresle primer commencement
 De sa vie et de sa joefnesse 85
 Ore est bon temps qe je madresse
 Abouter auant ma matiere
 Coment il fuist ceste chose clere
 Si prus si hardi si vaillant
 Et si curtois et si sachant 90
 Et sibien amoit seinte esglise
 De bon coer et sur tout guyse
 La treshauteine Trinitee
 Le feste et le solempnitee
 En comencea a sustenir 95
 Tresle primer de son venir
 Et le sustient tout sa vie
 De bon coer saun3 penser envie.

De la passage du roy et du Prince son filz
 en Normandie oue mult noble baronie. 100

Ore ay je volu recorder
 De sa joefnesse au voir counter
 Ore est reason qe je vous counte
 De ce dount homme doit fair acompte
 Cest du fait chiualrie 105
 En sa personne fuist morie
 En la quele il regna xxx ans
 Noblement il vsa ses tamps
 Car joieseroie dire ensy
 Qe puis le temps qe Dieux nasquy 110

He learned liberality ;
 For goodness and nobleness
 Were in his heart perfectly
 From the first commencement
 Of his life and of his youth. 85
 Now it is good time that I address myself
 To the commencement of my subject ;
 How he was, it is well known,
 So preux, so hardy and so valiant,
 So courteous and so wise, 90
 And loved so well holy church
 With all his heart and in every form,
 The most holy Trinity,
 The festival and holy day :
 These he began to uphold 95
 From his earliest days,
 And upheld them all his life
 Heartily and without contention.

Of the passage of the king and Prince his son
 into Normandy with many noble lords. 100

So far I have wished to record
 Of his youth, the truth to tell ;
 It is now reasonable that I tell you
 Of that which should interest all men,
 That is of the deeds of chivalry, 105
 That in him were nurtured,
 In which he reigned thirty years.
 Nobly did he use his time,
 For I will venture to say thus,
 That since the birth of Jesus Christ 110

Ne fuist pluis vaillant de son corps
 Sicome orrez en mes records
 Si voillez oier et entendre
 A matier a qui je voille tendre
 Bien sauez qe lui noble Roi 115
 Son pierre a tresgraunt arroi
 Per sa haute noble puissance
 Fist guerre au roialme de France
 Endisant qil deuoit auoir
 La corone sachez pur voir 120
 Dount en sustenant la querelle
 Il maintient guerre moult cruelle
 La quele si dura longe temps
 Ore auient qe droit a ce temps
 Passa la mer en Normandie 125
 Ouesque moult noble Baronie
 Barons banerers et countes

Illariua en Constantyn
 La ot maint bon chiualler fyn 130
 De Warrewyk luy noble counte
 De quoy homme deuoit faire counte
 Luy counte de Northamtone
 Qui moult estoit noble persone
 Cil de Suffolk et cil de Stafford 135
 Qui ont le coer hardi et fort
 Et le counte de Saresburi
 Cil Doxenford auxi
 Et si fuist Beauchamp Jehans
 Raouls de Cobham luy vaillans 140

There was not one more stalworth,
 As you shall hear in my record,
 If you will listen and give attention
 To the matter I wish to offer.
 Know then assuredly that the noble king 115
 His father with a mighty host,
 In his high and noble power,
 Made war against the realm of France ;
 Saying that the crown was his
 By right, know it for truth : 120
 In sustaining which quarrel
 He maintained a bloody war,
 That lasted so long a time.
 Now it was that just at this time
 He crossed the sea into Normandy 125
 With many noble lords,
 Barons, and bannerets and counts.

He arrived in Coutantin,
 There he had many a good knight, 130
 The noble earl of Warwick,
 Who was held in high esteem,
 The earl of Northampton,
 Who was a right noble person,
 The earls of Suffolk and of Stafford 135
 Who had hearts hardy and brave,
 With the earl of Salisbury
 And him also of Oxford ;
 So also was there John Beauchamp,
 The valiant Ralph de Cobham, 140

Monsieur Bartholmeus de Burghees
 Qui moult fu hardi en ses faites
 De Brian le bon Guyon
 Richard de la Vache le bon
 Et le bon Richard Talebot 145
 En qui moult graunt proesce ot
 Si fuist Chaundos et Audelee
 Qui bien feroient de lespee
 Et le bon Thomas de Holand
 Qui en luy eust proesce grand 150
 Et des autres moult grant foisons
 Dount je ne say dire les nouns.

Coment la poair Dengleterre arriua en
 Constantin et le Prince et altres Seigniours
 furent faitz chiualers et le roy de France 155
 eu eust nouelle.

Ariuez fuist le poair Dengleterre
 Et quant il deuoit prendre terre
 La fist luy Prince chiualier
 Luy roy qui tant fuist a priser 160
 Le counte de la Marche auxi
 Et le counte de Saresburi
 John de Mountagu son frere
 Et des autres ceste chose clere
 Plus qe ne vous sauroi dire 165
 Et bien sachez sauns contredire
 La fuist mareschaux Bertrans
 Qui moult fu hardy et vaillantz
 Et lors quida trop defendre
 A prendre terre au voir entendre 170

Sir Bartholomew de Burghersh,
 Who was very bold in his deeds,
 The good Guy de Brian,
 Richard de la Vache the good,
 And the good Richard Talbot, 145
 A man of mighty prowess ;
 So were Chandos and Audley,
 Who were worthy of the sword,
 With the good Thomas de Holland,
 A man of much prowess, 150
 And of others a great plenty,
 Whose names I cannot tell.

How the English power arrived in
 Coutantin, and the Prince and other nobles
 were made knights, and the king of France 155
 had tidings of the same.

The English host arrived in Coutantin,
 And when he should come to land,
 There made the Prince a knight
 The king, who was of such high esteem, 160
 As also the earl of March
 And the earl of Salisbury,
 John de Montagu his brother
 With others, it is well known,
 More than I know how to tell you ; 165
 But know you well for certain,
 That there was the marshal Bertram,
 Who was hardy and valiant,
 And then thought to prevent
 The landing, the truth to hear, 170

Mais la puissance Dengleterre
 Pristrent la per force la terre
 La yeust il fait darmes tant
 Qe eueust compare Rolant
 Et Olyver et la Danoyes 175
 Ou Guyer qui tant perfu Curtoys
 La pooyt homme veoir des preus
 Des hardis et des outrageus
 La fuist le Prince noble et gent
 Qui moult ot bele comencement 180
 Tut Constantin chiuacha
 Et tout ardi et exila
 Le Hogge Barflewe Carenten
 Seint Lou, Bayeus et jesques Aken
 La ou ils conquerent la pont 185
 Et la combaterent ils mult
 Per force ils pristrent la ville
 Et le counte de Tankarville
 Et le counte Deu y fuist pris
 La auoit luy noble Prince pris 190
 Car de bien faire fuist egrans
 Et si not qe disoept ans
 Et luy mareschaux chiuacha
 Jeskes a Paris il naresta
 Au Roy ad countee les nouels 195
 Queux ne lui feurent mie beales
 Tiel meruaille ot ceste chose voire
 Qe au paines le pooit croire
 Car pas ne quidoit qe tiel gent
 Eussent tant de hardiement 200

But the power of England
 Landed there by force ;
 There were done such feats of arms,
 As might compare with Roland
 And Oliver the Dane, 175
 Or the all courteous Gyron.
 There might men see the preux,
 The hardy and the rash ;
 There was the noble and gentle Prince,
 Who made a right good beginning ; 180
 He rode victorious through Coutantin,
 Burned all, and swept the enemy from
 La Hogue, Barfleur and Carentan,
 St. Lo, Bayeux, up to Caen,
 Where they gained the bridge, 185
 And there fought stoutly.
 They took the town by storm,
 And the count de Tancarville,
 And the count d'Eu was there taken.
 This was the capture of the noble Prince 190
 For he was mighty in good deeds,
 Though not eighteen years of age.
 And the marshal rode away
 Nor stopped till he arrived at Paris ;
 To the king he told the news, 195
 Nor were they to him good tidings ;
 Such a marvellous thing was it to see
 That scarce could he credit it ;
 For he could not believe that such a people
 Would have had such hardihood. 200

Lors fist assembler son poair
 Parmy France sachez pur voir
 Ny demoera duc ne counte
 De quoy homme pooit faire counte
 Baron, baneret ne bachelier 205
 Qe toutz ne fist assembler.

Coment le roy de France manda
 au roy de Beaume pur lui aider
 et le roy de Beaume vient et les
 Englois passerent le pont de Poissy 210
 et chiuacherent parmy Caux.

Au roy de Beaume manda
 Qui de bon coer auxi ama
 Qui amesna en sa compaignie
 Son filtz qui fuist roy Dalmanye 215
 Et le bon Johan de Baimuont
 De Haynau qui homme prisoit moult
 A quoi faire vous counteroy
 La matiere et alongeroy
 Bien quidoit sa terre defendre 220
 Au roy Englois a voir entendre
 Et assetz petit le prisoit
 Et moult fortement le manceot
 Mais apres ensi qil me semble
 Lui roi et lui Prince ensemble 225
 Per Normandie chiuacherent
 Et tout la pais assaillerent
 Maint graunt escarmuche firent
 Et maint bon home prirent

Then the king assembled his power
 Throughout France, know for truth,
 There kept not back duke nor count
 Among them of any fame,
 Baron, banneret nor bachelor, 205
 Who did not there assemble.

How the king of France sent
 to the king of Bohemia to assist him,
 and the king of Bohemia came; and how the
 English passed the bridge of Poissy 210
 and marched as far as Caux.

To the king of Bohemia he sent,
 Who also loved him well,
 And who brought in his company
 His son, who was king of Germany, 215
 And the good John de Beaumont
 Of Hainau, whom men much prized;
 Of whom I will relate to you
 The matter at length.
 He thought well to defend his land 220
 Against the king of England, to hear the truth,
 And held him of small account,
 And threatened him very boldly;
 But after that, as it appears,
 The king and the Prince together 225
 Rode throughout Normandy,
 And assailed all the country
 With many great skirmishes,
 And took many a good man;

Et viendroient au pount de Poissi 230
 Mais la matiere dit ensi
 Qe le pount lors estoit rumpu;
 Mais tant firent qe de graunt; fui;
 Par force refirent le pount
 Dount Francois esmeruelle; sount 235
 Et passerent par vn matyn
 Parmy Caux pristrent lour chemyn
 Ardant; gastant; et exillant;
 Dount moult feurent Francois dolant;
 Et crierent a haut vois 240
 Ou est Philippes notre roys.

Coment le roy de France fist assembler
 a Paris son grant poair encontre le roy
 Dengleterre et son host et coment le roy
 Dengleterre oue son poair passa leawe de Somme. 245

A Parys fuist auoir juger
 Car en ce temps fist apparailler
 Son graunt poair et amasser
 Et la fist ses gentes assembler
 Et dist qe poi se priseroit 250
 Si grant vengeance nenprenderoit
 Car bien quidoit auoir en clos
 Les Englois solonc mon purpos
 Droit entre le Sayne et la Somme
 Et la endroit ce est la somme 255
 Les quidoit il trop bien combatre
 Mes les Englois pur yceux esbatre
 Mistrent tout en feu et a flame
 La firent mainte veofe dame

And came to the bridge of Poissy : 230
 But my subject says also
 That the bridge was there broken down ;
 But they wrought so that with much wood
 They rebuilt the bridge,
 At which the French marvelled much, 235
 And passed the river in the morning.
 They then took their way by Caux,
 Burning, spoiling, and driving before them,
 To the great grief of the inhabitants ;
 Who cried with a loud voice, 240
 ' Where is Philip our king.'

How the king of France made assemble
 at Paris his great power against the king
 of England and his host, and how the king of
 England with his forces passed the river Somme. 245

He was at Paris, as you may judge,
 For at this time he ordered all his force
 To get ready and come together,
 And there made his people assemble ;
 And said that he should little value himself, 250
 If he did not take great vengeance.
 For he thought easily to shut in
 The English, as I shall shew,
 Right between the Seine and the Somme ;
 For there was the place in short, 255
 He thought it best to engage them.
 But the English to defeat them
 Gave the whole country to fire and flame :
 There made they many a widowed dame

Et maint poeure enfant orphauyn 260
 Tant chiuachoient soir et matyn
 Qils vindroient al eawe de Somme
 De lautre part yauoit maynt homme
 Car la feurent nendoutez mye
 Les communes de Pikardye 265
 Et si estoit sachez de fit
 Monsieur Godomars Defait
 Mout parfu large la Riuere
 De flum de la meer radde et fiere
 Dount Englois moult se merueilloient 270
 Coment pardela passeroient
 Mais lui Prince oue le corps gent
 Fist eslire chiualers cent
 Des meillours de son auant garde
 Et les fist aler prendre garde 275
 Coment ils purroient passer
 Et cils qui feurent a loer
 Chiuachoient tout enuiron
 Taunt qils ount troue vn compaignoun
 Qui lour ad enseignee le pas 280
 De Somme je ne vous menk pas
 Et toutz lui cent a vn fie
 Et leawe la launce baissie
 Si sont feru sur lour coursers
 Moult furent vaillantz chiualers 285
 Et lui Prince venoit apres
 Qui ades les senoit depres
 Graunt escarmiche ot sur la pais
 De Somme je ne vous menk pas

And many a poor child an orphan. 260
 So did they ride night and day
 That they came to the river Somme ;
 On the other bank they found many assembled,
 For there, ye need not doubt, were
 The inhabitants of Picardy, 265
 And there as you may know for certain,
 Was Sir Godemar du Fay :
 Very wide was the river,
 And the tide, strong and rapid ;
 So that the English much marvelled 270
 How they could effect a passage.
 But the Prince with his noble body
 Made them choose an hundred knights
 From the best of the advance guard,
 And made them go to ascertain 275
 How they might cross.
 And these who were chosen
 Rode all round about,
 Until they had found one
 Who shewed them the ford 280
 Of the Somme, I speak truth,
 And all the hundred to a certainty
 Over the stream with lowered lances
 Were borne upon their horses ;
 Very valiant knights were they. 285
 And afterwards came the Prince
 Who already followed them close,
 A great skirmish had he on the bank
 Of the Somme, I tell you truly.

Et fort combatoient chiualer 290
 Et la detraire et de lauimcier
 Se tenoient dambedeux parts
 Mais assetz tost feurent espars
 Et mys a fuyte lui Picard
 Ouesque monsieur Godemard 295
 Mais oue leyde de Dieu
 Tout passa en temps et en lieu.

Coment le roy de France vient
 oue trois roys et son grant poair vers
 Crescy pur combatre les Englois. 300

Quant lui roy Philippes le oy dire
 Moult auoit a coer dolour et ire
 Et dit par saint Poul le Baron
 Je me doute de traison
 Mais nepurquant moult soi hasta 305
 Parmy Auenille passa
 Mout parfu riche ses arois
 La fuist lui quartime des Rois
 Cils de Maiole et de Beaume
 Et si fuist lui rois Dalmeyne 310
 Assetz yauoit duc3 et countes
 Tant qe ce estoit graunt acountes
 Tant chiuacherent saun3 nulle sy
 Qe droit assetz pres de Cressy
 En Potieu la fuist herberge3 315
 La fuist le Roy Edward logge3
 Et luy Prince si Dieu me garde
 Qui cely jour auoit lauaunt garde

And the knights fought well 290
 Insults and outcries
 On both sides prevailed ;
 But very soon were the Picards
 Broken and put to flight,
 With Sir Godemar, 295
 But by the help of God
 All passed over in good time and place.

How the king of France came
 with three kings and his great force towards
 Cressy to engage the English. 300

When king Philip heard this
 His heart was filled with grief and wrath,
 And he said, ' By St. Paul the Baron,
 I doubt there has been treachery.'
 But fearing nothing he made great haste 305
 And passed through Abbeville.
 Very rich was his array ;
 There were with him four kings,
 Those of Majorca and Bohemia,
 With the king also of Germany ; 310
 Enough were there of dukes and counts
 So that it was a great list ;
 So did they ride without fail,
 Until sufficiently near Cressy
 They were quartered in Ponthieu. 315
 There was also king Edward lodged
 And the Prince, so God help me,
 Who had on this day the vanguard.

La norent gaires demouree
 Que de dieux partz lour ad countee 320
 Qe si près feurent ambedoy
 Qe chescun purra voier le Roy
 De lun lautre et l'ordenement
 Lors se leua le cri fortement
 Et comencent a ordeigner 325
 Lour batailles et deuyser.

De la bataille de Crescy, et coment le
 roy de Beaume et le duc de Lorain viij.
 countes et plusours autres seignours furent occis
 a mesme le bataille et trois roys et plusours 330
 autres sen departirent desconfitz.

A quoy faire vous counteroy
 Le matiere et alongeroy
 Celuy jour ot il bataille
 Si orible qe tout sanz faille 335
 Vnques ne fuist corps si hardis
 Qe nen poeit estre esbahis
 Qe veist venir la puissance
 Et la poair du roy de France
 Graunt meruaille serroit a dire 340
 Espris de mautalant et de ire
 Deuant ensemble entre acountier
 En faisant darmes le mestier
 Si treschiualrousement
 Qe vnques puis la venement 345
 Ne vist homme bataille plus fiere
 La veoit homme maynt baniere

They would scarcely have remained there,
 But that on two quarters they were told, 320
 That both parties were so near each other,
 That each could see the king
 And ranks of his adversary ;
 Then they raised a loud cry,
 And began to order 325
 And devise the battle.

Of the battle of Cressy, and how the
 king of Bohemia and the duke of Lorraine, eight
 counts and many other nobles were slain
 at the said battle, and three kings and many 330
 others left the field defeated.

I will now relate to you
 The matter and at length ;
 On this day was the battle fought,
 And so dreadful was it, that truly 335
 Never was there man so hardy,
 Who would not have been astounded,
 To see the mighty hosts advance
 And the forces of the French king ;
 Marvellous will it be to tell, how 340
 Seized by hatred and anger,
 Being about to encounter
 And having been bred to arms,
 So chivalrously they fought,
 That never since the advent, 345
 Did man behold a fiercer struggle :
 There was to be seen many a banner

Pointe de fyne or et de soye
 Et la si la verray Dieux manoye
 Englois estoient tout a pee; 350
 Come sils qui feurent afaite;
 De combatre et entalente;
 La fuist lui Prince de bountee;
 Qui en lauauntgarde com homme deussoit
 Si vaillamment soi gouvernoit 355
 Qe merueille fuist a veir
 A pins lessoit enuair
 Nul homme tant fuist hardy; ne fort;
 Quei vous ferroie je longe recort;
 Tant combatirent celui jour 360
 Qe Englois enauoyent le meillour
 Et la fuist mort luy noble roys
 De Beaume qe fuist curtoys
 Et bon duc de Lorayne
 Qui moult fuist noble capitayne 365
 Et de Flaundres noble counte
 Dount homme fesoit vn grant acounte
 Et le bon counte Dalencion
 Qui fuist frere an Roy Philippon
 Cils de Joii et de Harecourt 370
 Qe vous dirroy a brief mot court
 Un Roy et un duc et oept countes
 Et ensi come dit luy acountes
 Plus qe lx. banerers
 Furent illoeqes mort; tout frees 375
 Et trois Roys qui sen departirent
 Et plusours aultres sen fuyèrent

Of fine work of gold and of silk ;
 And there, so help me the God of truth,
 Were the English all a foot, 350
 As those who were ready
 And right eager to fight :
 There was the good Prince,
 Who in the vanguard, as became a man,
 So valiantly acquitted himself, 355
 That it was marvellous to see ;
 Scarce for a moment did he cease to attack,
 There was none so hardy or so bold
 Of whom I shall make record.
 So did they fight on this day, 360
 That the English were victorious,
 And there fell the noble king
 Of Bohemia, who was right courteous,
 And the good duke of Lorraine,
 A right noble captain, 365
 With the noble count of Flanders,
 Who men highly esteemed ;
 And the good count d'Alençon,
 The brother of king Philip,
 Counts de Jouy and d'Harcourt ; 370
 And to sum up all briefly,
 One king, one duke, eight counts,
 And also, as the accounts say,
 More than sixty bannerets
 Were there all slain. 375
 And there were three kings who retreated,
 And many others who fled,

Dount je nesay mie le noumbre
 Ne nest pas droit que je le noumbre
 Mais je sai bien qe cely jour 380
 Luy noble Prince de valour
 De la bataille auoit lauaunt garde
 Sicome doit bien prendre garde
 Car par luy et par ses vertus
 Fuist luy champ gaignez et vaincus. 385

Coment apres le bataille de Crescy le Roy
 de France sen ala vers Paris et le Roy de
 Engleterre oue son hoost sen departist vers Caleys.

Lvy Roy Philippes a Parys
 Sen ala qui moult fuist marys 390
 En son corage regretoit
 Sez hommes qui perduz auoit
 Et luy noble Roy Dengleterre
 Qui fuist dignes de tenir terre
 En chaump cele noet soy logea 395
 Qui moult grant honour conquesta
 Les mortz fist aler visiter
 Pur conustre et pur auiser
 Et troua le roy de Beaume
 Qui gisoit mort sur le champaigne 400
 Carker le fist en vn bere
 Et mettre sur vne litere
 Acouert dune riche drap dore
 Arere le tramist et lore
 De la place se des logea 405
 Per deuers Calois chiuacha

Whose number I neither know
 Nor should I do right to enumerate.
 But I know well that on that day 380
 The noble and valorous prince
 Had the vanguard of the battle,
 As it is proper to notice,
 For by him and his courage
 Was the field gained and conquered. 385

How after the battle of Cressy the king
 of France retreated towards Paris, and the king of
 England with his forces moved upon Calais.

The king Philip then retreated
 Towards Paris, much vexed 390
 And grieving in spirit
 For the men he had lost ;
 And the noble king of England,
 Who was worthy to be master of the field,
 Rested upon it on that night ; 395
 Where he had gained such great honour :
 He caused the dead to be examined,
 To discover who they were and to order for the best,
 There he found the king of Bohemia,
 Who lay dead upon the field, 400
 Caused him to be put into a coffin
 And placed him on a litter
 Covered with a rich cloth of gold,
 And sent him to the rear ; and then
 Moving his camp from that place, 405
 Towards Calais marched,

Pur ce qe jeo ne mente mye
 Cel trenoble chiuache
 Dount je fai mencion ycy
 Ce fuist en lan qe Dieux nasqui 410
 Mille trois centz quarant et sis
 Et ensy come dist luy escriis
 La viegle de Seint Bartholomev
 Que ouesque la grace de Dieu
 Le roy cest bataille fist 415
 Ou tant de noblesse il acquist.

Coment le roy Dengleterre oue son grante
 poair assegea la ville de Caloys per xvij.
 moys et le roy de France noesa leuer lassege
 per quoy la dite ville se rendi 420
 au roy Dengleterre.

Apres viendroient deuant Caleys
 La ont ils fait moult des beaux faitys
 La tient siege le noble Roy
 Qui yfuist oue tout son arroy 425
 Dysoept moy en vn tenant
 Illoeqes demurroient tant
 Qe la ville fuist afamee
 Et qe la vient sanz demoeree
 Luy roy Philippe pur leuer 430
 Lassege sicom jay oi counter
 Mais ensi fuist lui hoost logie
 Et la ville si assegie
 Qe le roy Philippes noesa
 Leuer lassege einz retourna 435

That I may speak truly,
 This very noble army
 Of which I now write.
 This was in the year from the birth of Christ 410
 One thousand three hundred forty six,
 And according to the written account
 The vigil of Saint Bartholomew,
 That, by the grace of God,
 The king fought this battle, 415
 Where he acquired such honour.

How the king of England with his great
 host besieged the town of Calais for eighteen
 months, and the king of France dared not raise the siege ;
 wherefore the said town surrendered 420
 to the king of England.

After that they came before Calais,
 There they did many a feat of arms ;
 And the noble king encamped
 Who with all his host was there, 425
 For eighteen months continually
 There they staid so long,
 That the town was reduced to famine,
 And then came there in haste
 The king Philip to raise 430
 The siege, as I have heard it said ;
 But the English forces were so disposed
 And the town so beleaguered,
 That Philip dared not
 Raise the siege and so returned. 435

Tient illoeqes la piece de terre
 Et luy noble roy Dengleterre
 Maint, escarmuche et maint assaut
 Y faisoient et bas et haut
 Tant qe la ville se rendy 440
 Priantz au roy pur Dieu mercy
 Qe a mercy il les vousist prendre
 Et ensement a voir entendre
 Fuist Caleis par force conquise
 Par la puissance et par lemprise 445
 Du noble roy et de son filt3
 Le Prince que tant fuist hardi3.

Coment le roy Dengleterre oue son
 poair retourna en Engleterre et par traison
 la ville de Calois deust auoir estee 450
 vendu3 as Franceis et le roy Dengleterre
 oue son poair le contre restoia en tant qil
 eust este pris sil neust este rescou3 par le prince son filt3.

A pres ceo ne demurra gere
 Qils ne reuindrent en Engleterre 455
 Luy roy et luy Prince auxi
 Et tout li chiualers hardy
 Par vn triewe qils auoient
 En lour pais se demurrerent
 Tanque il auient qe par traitie 460
 Par traisoun et par pecchie
 Deuoit estre Caleis vendu3
 Dun seignioure de Biaugem rendu3
 A monsieur Geffrey de Charny
 A vn Lumbard qui Amery 465

Held there the country round
 The noble king of England,
 And many skirmishes and attacks
 Were made on every side,
 So that the town surrendered, 440
 Praying the king for God's mercy
 That he would treat them mercifully.
 And thus to understand the truth
 Was Calais reduced
 By the power and high emprise 445
 Of the noble king and his son
 The Prince, who was so valiant.

How the king of England with his
 army returned to England, and the town of Calais
 was to have been treacherously sold to the French 450
 and how the king of England with his forces
 remained so long that he would have been taken
 had he not been rescued by the Prince his son.

After this there was no delay
 Before they returned to England, 455
 The King and the Prince also
 With all their hardy knights,
 Under a truce they had made;
 And remained at home,
 Until they had tidings that by treachery, 460
 By treason and by perfidy,
 Calais was to be sold
 And given up by a signor de Biaugem
 To monsieur Geoffry de Chargny,
 By a Lombard who Aimery 465

Estoit appellez de Pauye
 Et la feurent de Pikardye
 Et de Fraunce tout ly baron
 Au meins le plus grant fuyson
 Mais la fuist a voier acountier 470
 Luy noble roys a deliuerer
 Et luy noble Prince son filtz
 Qui moult fuist vaillant et hardy3
 La combati vaillamment
 Quil rescoust veritablement 475
 Par force son pier le Roy
 La feurent mis en desaroy
 Frauncois et Pikards cel nuyt
 Dount plusours Engloys grande deduyt
 Faisoient contre lour retourne 480
 Car la feurent luy meillour
 En noble pais Dengleterre
 Qe pur graunt loos et pris conquere
 Si feurent vaillamment pronee
 La furent pris pur veritee 485
 Les plus noble barons de France
 Et deceu de volentee france
 Qe vnques mais le roy Dengleterre
 Neust en vne heure tant afere
 Come il eust en celle heure dadont 490
 Car plusours gentz recordez ont
 Qe le roy eust este pris
 Si neust este le Prince son filtz
 Mais sa puissance et sa hautesse
 Et la tresparfite proesse 495

Was called, of Pavia ;
 And there were of Picardy
 And France all the nobles,
 At least the greater number ;
 But there were, sooth to say, 470
 The noble king to save,
 And the noble Prince his son,
 Who was right valiant and hardy :
 There he fought valiantly,
 So that he rescued in good truth 475
 By his might the King his father.
 There were put to the rout that night
 Frenchmen and those of Picardy,
 In preventing whose return
 Many English took great delight, 480
 For there were the best
 Of the noble land of England,
 Who to obtain honour and credit
 Were most stoutly bent.
 There were taken in good truth 485
 The most noble barons of France ;
 And of his own free will
 Never had the King of England
 Had so busy an hour,
 As he had on this same day. 490
 For many have said,
 That the king would have been taken,
 Had it not been for the Prince his son ;
 But his strength and high bearing
 And all perfect prowess 495

Rescoust iloeques le roy son piere
 Si ne doit par ceste matiere
 Estre en nulle state oblie
 Ore est bien droit qe je vous die.

Coment apres le rescous de Caleys le roy 500
 Dengleterre oue son poair retourna apres
 ceo auint la bataille sur la mer et la furent
 les Espainardes occi3 et descoumfit3.

En Engleterre retournerent 505
 Et moult grant joie demenerent
 Grant joie firent loure amy
 Et tout3 les dames auxi
 La roygne les festoia
 Qe son Seignour de coer ama
 Donc dist le roy a sa muliere 510
 Dame car veulliez festoier
 Votre filt3 car jeo feusse pris
 Si neust estee par son grant pris
 Mais par lui fui jeo socurru3
 Sire fait ele bien venu3 515
 Soit il et vous auxi a moy
 Si mest auis qe dire doy
 A bone heure fuist il nee3
 La feurent conioy assete3
 Luy chiualer et luy baron 520
 Damiser et festoier y veist homme
 Et faire festes et reueaux
 Moult pafuy bon le temps entre eaux
 Et la fuist amours et noblesse
 Et joliette et proesse 525

Rescued there the king his father.
 So ought not this event
 In anywise to be forgotten,
 Now is it well fit that I tell you.

How after the recovery of Calais the king 500
 of England with his forces returned home, and afterwards
 they had an engagement at sea with the Spaniards,
 who were slain and put to flight.

To England the army returned,
 Where very great joy awaited them ; 505
 Right glad were all their friends,
 And all the ladies also ;
 The queen, who loved her lord from her heart,
 Celebrated their return with festivities.

Then said the king to his wife, 510
 ' Lady dear, be pleased to entertain
 Your son ; for I should have been taken
 Had it not been for his great emprise,
 But by him was I rescued.'

' Sire' said she, ' welcome 515
 Are you both to me,
 It is my mind, and I ought to say it,
 In a good hour was he born.'

There was enough rejoicing together,
 Knights and barons 520
 Dancing and feasting might be seen
 And entertainment and revels,
 Much happy time was there passed ;
 There were deeds of love and nobleness,
 Of pleasantry and of prowess. 525

Ensi demoerent longe temps
 Tant qil auient jesques a ceo temps
 Qe a lescluse assemblez estoient
 Niefs Despaigne queux sauantoient
 De passer en despit du roy 530
 Maugre luy et tout son arroy
 Dount le roy par son vasselage
 Fist assembler son graunt baronage
 Et fist sur la mer vn arriuee
 Qe moult fu de grant renomee 535
 La estoit lui prince son filz
 Et maint bon chiualer de pris
 Tout lui counte et tout li baron
 Et tout li chiualer de noun
 La auoit batail fiere et dure 540
 La lui dona Dieux auenture
 Car par lui et par sa puissance
 Et par sa treshaute vaillance
 Feurent toutz mortz et disconfit
 Les Espaniardes sachez de fit 545
 Et la fuist chiualer Johans
 Son frere qui moult fuist vaillantz
 Qui de Lancastre fuist puis duc
 Moult parfeurent ses grantz vertu
 La se prouerent vaillantment 550
 Lui noble baron ensement
 La ot il maint niefs gaignee
 Maint pris et maint parree
 Et la ot maint bon hom mort
 Sicome joy en mon recort 555

Thus they passed a long time,
 Until it befell at this time,
 That at Sluys was assembled
 A Spanish fleet, that boasted
 To cross the sea in defiance of the king 530
 Spite of him and all his array,
 At which the king upon their fealty
 Assembled his great baronage,
 And fitted for sea an armament,
 That was of much renown ; 535
 There was the Prince his son,
 And many knights of fame,
 All the earls and barons
 And all the knights of name,
 Then was there a fierce engagement, 540
 But God was with the attempt ;
 For by him and his power
 And by his all high valour
 All the Spaniards, know ye the fact,
 Were slain or beaten off ; 545
 And there was John made knight,
 The Prince his brother, who did valiantly ;
 Who afterwards was duke of Lancaster,
 And whose virtues were great.
 There acquitted themselves valiantly 550
 The noble barons also
 For there were many ships won,
 Many taken and many beaten off ;
 There too perished many men,
 As I have heard it reported. 555

Et sachez qe ceste journee
Si fuist deuant Wynchelsee.

Coment apres la bataille su la mer la
roygne Dengleterre enfaunt vn fiz qauoit
a noun Thomas et apres ceo vient le Captal 560
de Gascoigne en Engleterre pur auoir le
Prince lour chiftein en Gascoigne et
sur ceo fust ordeigne per parlement qe
le Prince sen passeroit en Gascoigne oue
plusours countes et altres Seignours. 565

Apres cest noble bataille
Qe moult fuist horrible sanz faille
A terre furent retournez
La graunt auoir ont amesnez
Qils eurent gaignez et conquis 570
Dount chescun de eux fuist resiois
Apres ce ne demora gere
Qe la roigne Dengleterre
Enfanta vn fitz de darrein
Qelle porta cest bien certain 575
Et cil filz ot Thomas a noun
Grant joie et grant feste fist hom
Grantz justes et festes crie
Adonques par la contre
Et a ce temps vient a Gascoigne 580
Le Captal nest pas mencoigne
Qui moult estoit vaillant et preus
Moult hardis et moult corageus
Et moult amez de toute gent
Festoiez fust moult noblement 585

Know too that this action
Was fought off Winchelsea.

How that after this sea fight
the queen of England gave birth to a son, who was
called Thomas, and after that came the Captal 560
of Gascony to England to make the Prince
their chief in Gascony, and upon this
it was ordered by parliament that the Prince
should pass over into that country with
many earls and other noblemen. 565

After this noble victory,
Though doubtless it was a bloody fight,
And they had returned home
Bringing with them the great spoil
They had gained in the engagement, 570
What each of them had saved ;
Scarcely did there any time elapse,
Before the queen of England
Gave birth to her last child
That she bore, as is well known, 575
And this son was named Thomas ;
Great rejoicings were there then,
Jousts and festivities proclaimed
Throughout the whole land.
There came at this time from Gascony 580
The Captal, this is no untruth,
Who was right valiant and preux,
Of great daring and courage
And much loved of all his nation ;
Nobly was he entertained, 585

Graunt joie fist de sa venue
 Lui prince qui se resuertue
 Un jour il dist au roy son pierre
 Et a la roigne sa miere
 Sire fait il pur Dieu mercy 590
 Vous sauez bien qil est ensy
 Qen Gascoigne vous aymant tant
 Luy noble chiualer vaillant
 Qils ont graunt payne pur votre guerre
 Et pur votre honour conquere 595
 Et si nount point de chieftayne
 De votre sang ceste chose certain
 Et pur ce si vous le trouez
 En votre conseil que faissiez
 Envoir la vn de vo3 filz 600
 Ils enserroient plus hardys
 Et chescun disoit qil disoit voir
 Lors fist lui roy sachez pur voir
 Assembler son grant parlement
 Toutz furent dacord ensement 605
 De Prince en Gascoigne enuoier
 Par ce qe tant fuist a priser
 Et ordeignerent la endroit
 Ensi qe ouesque lui irroit
 De Warrewyk luy noble counte 610
 De quoy homme fesoit grant acont
 Et lui counte de Saresbury
 Qui moult estoit vaillant auxi
 Cil de Suffolch qui fuist prudhom
 Ufford ensi estoit son noun 615

Great joy at his coming made
 The Prince, who was ever active in good.
 One day said he to the king his father
 And to the queen his mother,
 'Sire,' said he, 'by God's grace 590
 You know well the fact,
 That in Gascony so love you
 The noble valiant knights,
 That they have great munition for your war,
 And are eager in your cause, 595
 But they have no chieftain
 Of your blood, as you know, with them :
 Wherefore if you can find them one
 And by the aid of your counsel determine
 To send there one of your sons, 600
 They will be the more strong in your cause ;
 And let each speak, as seems for the best.'
 Then the king called, know for truth,
 A meeting of his great parliament ;
 And they were all unanimous 605
 To send the Prince into Gascony,
 Because of the high esteem in which he was held :
 And they ordered straightway,
 That there should also go with him
 The noble earl of Warwick, 610
 Whom men highly esteemed,
 And the earl of Salisbury,
 Who was also right valiant,
 The earl of Suffolk who was a noble knight,
 Ufford also was his name, 615

Et le counte Doxenford
 Et le bon counte de Stafford
 Monsieur Bertreme de Burghes
 Qui mult fuist hardi en se3 fees
 Monsieur Johan de Montagu 620
 Qui le coer auoit fiers et agu
 Et le sieur le Despenser
 Basset qui moult fuist apriser
 Et si fu la Sire de Maunee
 Et auxi ensi qil me semble 625
 Le bon de Cobham Renaut
 Qui eust estee a maint assaut
 Si furent Chaundos et Audelee
 Cils deux eurent graunt renomee
 Et furent ordeigne3 ou frayne 630
 Du prince sache3 de certeyne.

De lordinance pur le passage du Prince a
 Plummuth vers Gascoigne et coment il prist conge
 du roy son pier et du roygne sa mere.

Quant la chose fuiste deuisee 635
 Et tout lordinance acomplee
 A Plummuth fist homme mander
 Pur tout3 lour niefs assembler
 Gent3 darmes et archiers auxi
 Et lour vitailles san3 nul si 640
 Moult parfu riches luy arrois
 Apres le terme de deux mois
 Il prist congie du roy son pier
 Et de la roygne sa miere

Also the earl of Oxford
 And the good earl of Stafford,
 Sir Bartholomew de Burghersh,
 A knight of doughty deeds,
 Sir John de Montagu, 620
 Who had a fierce and keen heart,
 And the lord le Despenser;
 Basset, who was much esteemed,
 And so was the sire de Manny;
 And also, as it appears, 625
 The good Raynald de Cobham,
 Who had been present at many an assault.
 There were also Chandos and Audley,
 Two knights of great renown,
 Who were sent, as you may be assured, 630
 To assist the Prince with their counsel.

Of the ordinance at Plymouth for the
 Prince's passage into Gascony, and how he took leave
 of the king his father and the queen his mother.

When the matter was determined 635
 And every ordinance complete,
 At Plymouth the vassals were ordered,
 All to assemble their ships;
 Men at arms and archers also
 With all their equipments, 640
 And rich indeed was the array.
 After the lapse of two months
 The Prince took leave of the king his father
 And the queen his mother,

De toutz se3 freres et les soers 645
 Moult grant dolour font en lour coers
 Quant se vient a son departier
 Car la veisse3 san3 mentier
 Dames et damoiselles plorer
 Et en lour complaintes dolouser 650
 Lune pur son amy ploroit
 Et lautre son amy regretoit.

Coment le Prince est venu3 a Plummuth
 oue son grant poer et illoeqes ad demurre
 tanqe il fust tut prest pur passer auaunt 655
 et est arriue3 a Burdeaux et coment les nobles
 seigniours et barons de Gascoigne luy ont
 resceu oue grant joie et honour et coment apres
 ceo le prince prist les champs oue vj. mille
 combatauntz et prist et exila par force et 660
 plusours chastels et villes en Gascoigne.

E nsi prise le prince congie
 Qui le coer auoit haut et lee
 Vers Plummthe prist son chemin
 Tant chiuacha soir et matyn 665
 Qen Plummthe fuist arriue3
 Et illoeqes est tant demore3
 Qe toutz ses grauntz arrois fu pres
 Et si auient auxi tost apres
 Quil fist carker toutz ses vessealx 670
 Tout vitailles et joialx
 Hauberkes helmes launces escut3
 Arc seactes et en coer pluis

And all his brothers and sisters, 645
 To their very great sorrow,
 When the time of his departure came.
 For there might you see indeed
 Wives and damsels in tears,
 And loud in their complainings ; 650
 The one weeping for her lover,
 The other grieving for her friend.

How the Prince arrived at Plymouth
 with his force, and there tarried
 until he was ready to pass over ; 655
 and how he arrived at Bordeaux and the noble
 lords and barons of Gascony received him
 with great joy and respect, and how afterwards
 the Prince took the field with six thousand
 fighting men, and took and reduced 660
 many castles and towns in Gascony.

After the Prince had taken his leave
 With a high and glad heart,
 He took his way towards Plymouth ;
 And rode night and day 665
 Until he arrived there,
 Where he remained until
 All his great armament was ready ;
 And soon afterwards it happened
 That he loaded all his ships 670
 With all his victuals and plate ;
 Hauberks, helms, lances, shields,
 Bows, arrows, and with all alacrity

Fist toutz ses chiualx eskipper
 Et assetz tost se mist a meer 675
 Et tout lui nobler chiualer
 La poist homme a voir juger
 Veoir le flour de chiualrie
 Et tresnoble bachelrie
 Qui feurent en grant voluntee 680
 De bien faire et entalantee
 Lors comerent a sigler
 Tant siglerent parmy la mer
 Qils arriuerent a Burdeux
 Dount moult fesoient grantz reueaux 685
 Lui noble baron du pais
 La veissez grantz et petitz
 Venir vers le Prince tout droit
 Qui doucement les festoit
 Deuers lui vient tout entreet 690
 Lui noble prince de la Breet
 Et lui sire de Montferrant
 Qui ot le coer preu et vaillant
 Mussinden, Roson et Courtoun
 Et de Faussard Amenion 695
 Et le grant sieur de Pomiers
 Et meintz des noble chiualers
 Et le droit sieur de Lesparre
 Quei vous ferroy je longe barre
 Pur alongier plus la matiere 700
 La viendroient cest chese clere
 De Gascoigne tout lui baron
 Et le prince de tres grant noun

Got on board his cavalry,
 And soon after put to sea 675
 With all his noble knights;
 There might a man, to judge the truth,
 See the flower of chivalry
 And a right noble bachelry,
 All anxious and well able 680
 To achieve honorable deeds,
 All assembled ready to sail.
 Who then put to sea and
 Arrived at Bordeaux,
 Where the noble lords of the country 685
 Received them with all honour;
 There might you see the great and small
 Coming straight to the Prince,
 Who received them with all kindness;
 There came to greet him 690
 The noble prince de la Bret,
 And the lord de Montferrat,
 A man of fine and high courage,
 Mucidan, Rousson and Courton,
 And Amenion de Faussard, 695
 The great lord of Pomiers,
 With many noble knights,
 And the lord of Esparre,
 But why should I make a long roll
 To lengthen out my story; 700
 There came there, as is well known,
 All the barons of Gascony;
 And the Prince of high renown

Les sauoit trop bien conoier
 Quei vous dirra je sanz menter 705
 A Burdeaux sojourna vn poy
 Tant qil auoit fait tout son arroy
 Et bien ses chiuax repose3
 Bien tost apres fuist appreste3
 Et mist ensemble sur les champs 710
 Plus qe vj. mille combatant3
 Deuers Tholouse chiuacha
 Vnqes ville ny demora
 Quil ne faisist tout exiler
 Et prist Carkason et Vesier 715
 Et Narbone et tout la pais
 Fuist par luy gaste3 et maluais
 Et plusours villes et chasteaux
 Dount pas ne firent grant3 reueaux
 En Gascoigne lui enemy 720
 Plus qe quatre mois et demy
 Demurra es champs ceste foit3
 Adonqes il fist moult et desrois.

Coment le Prince se retourna vers Burdeaux
 et illoeqes demurra en grant deduit et grant joie 725
 tanqe liuere fust passe et lors il mist se3 gent3
 par ordinance en se3 chastels tout entour.

P vis deuers Burdeaux retourna
 Lui Prince et la demora
 Tanqe yfuist passee tout lyuer 730
 Il et si noble chiualer
 En grant deduit et en grant joie
 Estoient la si Dieux mauoie

Knew well how to share their joy,
 As I tell you all truly. 705
 At Bordeaux he sojourned a while,
 Until he had got together all his forces,
 And given his cavalry rest :
 Soon afterwards he was prepared,
 And took the field with 710
 More than six thousand fighting men,
 And marched towards Toulouse ;
 Nor did he pass by any town,
 That he did not reduce ;
 And took Carcassonne and Beziers, 715
 And Narbonne, and all the country
 Was overrun and laid waste ;
 Many towns also and castles
 Had no reason to rejoice,
 Whilst the enemy remained 720
 In Gascony all this time in the field,
 For more than four months and a half,
 And there caused great disorder.

How the Prince returned towards Bordeaux
 and there remained in relaxation and joy 725
 until the winter was passed, and then sent
 his forces into his strongholds in that part.

Afterwards the Prince returned,
 And remained at Bordeaux
 Till the winter was over, 730
 Himself and all his knights,
 In great joy and festivities,
 So God preserve me ;

La fuist jolite et noblesce
 Franchise bounte et largesce 735
 Et a ce qe jay de semblance
 Il mist sez gentz par ordinance
 En ses chastelx trestout entour
 La ou ils firent lour sejour
 Warrewik fuist a la Role 740
 Et auxi a court pole
 Salesbury fust a seint Foy
 Et ce fuist ensi come je croy
 Suffolk droit a seint Million
 A Leybourne et tout enuiron 745
 Furent ses hommes herbergiez
 Quant ensi feurent hostagiez
 Luy bon Chaundos et Audelee
 Qui moult quoient renommee
 Ouesque le noble Captal 750
 Qui le coer ot preu et loial
 Salerent logier sur les champs
 La ou ils demurrent longe tamps
 Maint bele escarmuche firent
 Et mainte foitz se combattrent 755
 Pur conquestre lour logement
 Dusque a Caours et vers Agent
 Entre prisent lour chiuachie
 Et pristrent port seinte Marie
 Puis sen retournerent arere 760
 Tout encontremont la ryuere
 Salerent prendre Pieregoss
 Vne cite qe ot grant los

There was beauty and nobleness,
 Sincerity, bounty and liberality ; 735
 And then, as I have heard,
 He ordered his forces
 To the different fortresses round about,
 Where they took up their quarters ;
 Warwick was at la Role, 740
 And also a short way off
 Salisbury was at Saint Foy,
 And also, as I believe,
 Suffolk was at Saint Emillion,
 At Labourne and all around 745
 Were his men quartered :
 As also were lodged
 The good Chandos and Audley,
 Those men of high renown,
 With the noble Captal, 750
 Who had a right loyal heart,
 And took up their station in the field ;
 There they sojourned a long time,
 And often had skirmishes
 And oftentimes fought, 755
 To obtain their position ;
 From Cahors as far as Agen
 They occupied the space between,
 And took Saint Mary port ;
 Then they returned back, 760
 Keeping up the river,
 And made an attack upon Perigueux,
 A city of much note ;

Illoeqes salerent herbergier
 Tut vn grant part de lyuer 765
 Moult parfu noble le seignioure
 Car maint issaut et maint estoure
 Fesoient contre le chastell
 Car manoit qe petit praielle
 Entre le chastell et la ville 770
 La estoit lui counte de Lylle
 Et lui counte de Pieregos
 Quei vous dirroy je plus des motz.

Comment le Prince reassembla son poair
 et fist son chiuachie en seint Onge et 775
 en altres diuers parties de Gascoigne
 et prist certains fortresses et seigniours
 deuant la bataille de Paiters et les nouels
 ent vindroient au roy de Fraunce.

E nsi le prince sojourna 780
 En Gascoigne et si demora
 Le space de viij. mois ou plus
 Mout parfu grant ses vertus
 Quan ce vient encontre lestee
 Lors ad son poair assemble 785
 Puis refist vne chiuachie
 En seint Onge je vous affie
 En Pieregos et en Kersin
 Et vient jusques Roumorentyn
 La prist il le toure sur assaut 790
 La prist auxi monsieur Buscikaut
 Et le grant sieur de Craone
 Et des autres moult grant fuysons

There they were quartered
 A great part of the winter ; 765
 Most noble was the Castellan,
 For many a sally and many an attack
 They made against the castle ;
 For there was only a small meadow
 Between it and the town : 770
 There was the count de Lylle
 And the count de Perigord,
 Why should I say more ?

How the Prince reassembled his forces
 and marched upon Saintonge and 775
 other parts of Gascony,
 and took certain forts and lords
 before the battle of Poitiers, and how the news
 had reached the king of France.

The Prince then took up his quarters 780
 In Gascony, and remained there
 For the space of eight months or more,
 Very great were his virtues ;
 But when the summer came
 He reassembled his forces, 785
 And made a march
 Upon Saintonge, I assure you,
 In Perigord and Quercy,
 And came to Romorantin ;
 There he took the tower by assault 790
 And made prisoner monsieur Boucicault
 And the great lord of Craon,
 And very many others,

Plus de cc. en yot pris
 Toutz gentz darmes de grant pris 795
 Quinsze jour deuant le bataille
 De Paitiers sachez tout sanz faille
 Apres chiuacha en Barri
 Et parmy Gascoigne auxi
 Et jesques a Tours en Tourayn 800
 Adonques cest bien chose certeyn
 Les nouels au roy Johan
 Vindrent dont moult fist grant a han
 Et dist qe poy se priseroit
 Si grant vengeans nenprendoit. 805

Coment le roy de Fraunce fist assembler
 sa grant puissance et Charteres encontre le
 Prince et son poair et luy Prince ad pris
 son chemyn vers Paitiers et coment il prist
 deux countes et plusours 810
 autres furent pris et mortz.

Lors fist amsembler sa puissance
 De tout le roy alme de France
 Ny demora ne duc ne counte
 Ne baron dont homme fecist counte 815
 Qe tout ne fesoit amasser
 Et ensi come jay oy counter
 Fuist fait a Chartres lassemblee
 Noble gent yauoit amasee
 Car ensi qe homme count lestille 820
 Il en auoit plus de x. mille
 De Chartres se sont departy
 Et chiuachirent sanz nulle si

More than two hundred were there taken,
 All fighting men and valiant, 795
 Five days before the battle
 Of Poitiers, rest assured I speak truly :
 Afterwards he rode in Berry,
 And also in Gascony,
 As far as Tours in Touraine ; 800
 Then it is certain that
 The news reached king John,
 Who was greatly moved
 And said, that he should lightly esteem himself,
 If he took not great vengeance. 805

How the king of France assembled
 his great power at Chartres against the
 Prince and his forces, and the Prince had taken
 his route towards Poitiers, and how he
 took prisoners two counts, and many 810
 others were taken and slain.

Then the French king gathered his forces
 From all the realm of France :
 There demurred not duke nor count,
 Nor Baron of any note, 815
 But every one came,
 And so, as I have heard,
 The gathering was made at Chartres.
 And a noble assemblage was there,
 For according to the numbering, 820
 There were more than ten thousand,
 That departed from Chartres
 And marched at once

Tout ensi par deuers Toures
 Mout parfu noble lour atours 825
 Lui Prince en oy nouels
 Queux lui semblerent bones et beles
 Deuers Paitiers prist son chemin
 Moult oue lui menoit grant train
 Car moult eurent fait damage 830
 En France par lour grant baronage
 Et sachez qe le samdy
 Le noble counte de Joygny
 Ouesqe le counte Dantoire
 Pist le Prince cest chose voire 835
 Et combaterent vaillantent
 Les Francois a lour logement
 Mais ils feurent toutz mortz en pris
 Ensement le dit lui escriptz
 Dount Englois fesoient grant joye 840
 Parmy lour hoost si Dieux mauoie
 Et lui roy Johan chiuacha
 Tant qe le Prince adeuantcea
 Et qe lun hoost lautre choisi
 Et a ce qe je entendi 845
 Lun deuant lautre se longerent
 Et si trespres se herbergerent
 Quils abnuroient par seint Piere
 Leur chiuax a vn rivere.

Comment le cardinal de Pieregos vient 850
 a Brismos oue grant clerchie a roy de
 Fraunce pur fair accord parentre luy et
 le Prince et sur ceo oie et entendu la

Straight towards Tours

In all noble array : 825

The news then reached the Prince,

And good tidings did they seem to him,

Towards Poitiers he took his way

And a great train with him ;

Much damage had he 830

And his barons done in France

And know that on the saturday

The noble count de Joigny

With the count d'Antoire

Came on the Prince's track, 835

And the Frenchmen fought

Valiantly at his very camp

But were all taken or slain ;

At which, as the report is,

The English host made 840

Great rejoicings, so God save me.

The king John continued his march,

Until he got before the Prince,

And one army could distinguish the other ;

And, as I have heard, 845

The one passed before the other,

And pitched their tents so near

That, by Saint Peter, they watered

Their horses at the same river.

How the cardinal de Perigord with many of the 850

clergy came to Brismos to the king of

France to make peace between him and

the Prince, and when he had heard the

volunte et auis du roy de Fraunce sen
chiuacha le cardinal deuers le Prince pur meisme la cause.

Mais la endroit vient a Brysmos
Lui cardinal de Pieregos
Qui amesna ouesqe lui
Maint clerc et maint legasi
Doun doucement au roy de France 860
Ad dit de humble volunte france
Sire fait il pur lamoure de Dieu
Bone parole tient bon lieu
Car il vous plese a moy lesser
Qe je puisse aler chiuacher 865
Deuers le Prince pur aler
Si homme vous purroit accorder
Car certes ceste grant bataille
Tant serra horrible sanz faille
Qe pite serra et damages 870
Et orgoilles et grantz outrages
Qe tant beale creature
Faudra morir de grief mozt seure
Et si nepoit homme destourner
Morir de faille a lassembler 875
Dont certes countre enfaudra
Cely qui le tort en aura
Par deuant Dieu au jugement
Si le escripture ne ment
Dont respondi lui roy Johans 880
Cardinal moult estez sachantz
Bien voillons qe vous yalez
Mais sachez et bien entende3

wishes of the king of France the cardinal
rode to the Prince upon the same errand. 855

But there then came straight to Brismos
The cardinal de Prigord
Who brought with him
Many of the clergy and followers
And spoke pleasantly to the king of France 860
With all humble frankness,
'Sire,' said he, 'for the love of God,
A good word holds good place,
For if it please you to suffer me,
That I might ride 865
To the Prince to see if it be
Possible to make peace,
For certes this great battle
Will doubtless be so horrible,
That it will be very pitiful and sad, 870
Presumptuous and wicked,
That so many noble creatures
Should suffer certain death;
And if no one can avert
Their fall by preventing the meeting, 875
Then surely against him it must be
Who shall have done the wrong
Before the judgment seat of God,
If the Scriptures lie not.'
Upon which king John answered 880
'Cardinal, you have well advised,
And we are willing that you should go;
But understand thoroughly

La ne ferrons pas en notre vie
 Si ne reauons en no baille 885
 Les chastelx et tout la terre
 Qe puis qil vient hors dengleterre
 Nous ad gaste et exilez
 A maluers droit et a pieciez
 Et auxi quite la querelle 890
 Dont la guerre se renouelle
 Sire ce dist lui cardinaus
 Tant ferrai qe bien serrez saus
 Et a suffice de votre droit
 Lors se departi de la endroit. 895

Coment le cardinal chiuacha du roy de Fraunce
 vers lost du Prince pur entraiter de la corde auant dit.

Vers lost du Prince chiuacha
 Si tost qe vers lui arriua
 Moult doucemeut lad saluee 900
 Enplorant par graunt pite
 Sire fait il pur Dieu merci
 Car vous prendrez a jour de hui merci
 De si maint noble persone
 Qe au jour de huy cest la some 905
 Purroient ci perdre la vie
 En ycest grant escormye
 Fetez tant qe ueiez pas tort
 Si homme vous poit mettre a acort
 Dieux et la seinte Trinitee 910
 Vous en purroit sauoir bon gre.

Coment le Prince respondi au cardinal
 sur la traite du dit accorde.

That we will come to no terms,
 If we have not restored to us 885
 The castles and all the land,
 That since his arrival from England
 He has wasted and reduced
 In bad faith and for a long time :
 And also let him abandon the quarrel 890
 For which he has renewed the war.'
 ' Sire ' answered the cardinal
 ' All shall be done for your safety
 And to the full of your rights.'
 Then he straightway took his leave. 895

How the cardinal rode from the king of France
 to the Prince's camp to treat on the above named matter.

Towards the Prince's army he rode,
 And as soon as he arrived there,
 He saluted him kindly 900
 And implored him for pity's sake,
 ' Sire,' said he, ' for the love of God,
 Take pity on this day
 Upon so many noble men,
 That this day, so it is, 905
 May lose their lives
 In this great battle ;
 Believe that you will suffer no wrong,
 If one might make you agree ;
 God and the holy Trinity 910
 Make you take this in good part.

How the Prince answered the cardinal
 upon the subject of the said treaty.

Luy Prince dist a coer entieu
 Certes beux douce pierre en Dieu 915
 Bien sauons qe ce qe vous dite3
 Est voirs ce sont raisons escripte3
 Mais nous volons bien sustiner
 Qe notre querelle sanz mentir
 Est juste verray et veritable 920
 Bien sauez qe ne cest pas fable
 Qe mon pier roy Edward3
 Certes estoit le plus droite3 heirs
 Pur tener et pur possesser
 France qe chescuns doit amer 925
 Au temps qil fuist corone3 roys
 Lui roy Phelippes de Valois
 Mais nient contreesteant pas ne voille
 Qe homme die que per mon orgoille
 Moerge tant bele juuente 930
 Mais ce nest my mon entente
 Qe je face le contraire
 De la paix si homme le pooit faire
 Ein3 enferray tout mon poir
 Mais sache3 que tout pur voier 935
 Je ne puis pas cest matier
 Acompler sanz le roy mon pier
 Mais respit puisse bien doner
 Des mes hommes et acorder
 Pur per traitier plus de la paix 940
 Si acorder ne voillient cest foit3
 Je su ci tut prest pur attendre
 La grace de Dieu au voir entendre

The Prince answered with all sincerity,
 ' Certainly, good and holy father, 915
 We know well what you say,
 Is truth, as scriptnre reasoning,
 But we will uphold stoutly,
 That our quarrel without doubt
 Is just, true, and veritable ; 920
 Know that this is no invention,
 That my father king Edward
 Was doubtless the most lawful heir
 To hold and to possess
 France, that each should love 925
 From the time when Philip
 Of Valois was crowned king ;
 But neither again would I wish
 Men to say, that through my pride
 So much good youth was slain ; 930
 Neither is it my intention
 To act contrary to peace
 If one can effect it,
 Rather will I use my power to do so ;
 Only know, that you may clearly understand, 935
 That I cannot settle this matter
 Without the king my father,
 But I might very well grant a truce
 To my men, and meet
 To treat further of peace. 940
 But, if they cannot now agree,
 I am all ready to abide
 By the will of God, to say truth,

Qar notre querelle est si verraye
 Qe de combatre ne mesmaye 945
 Mais pur destourner la damage
 De la mort et le grant outrage
 Le ferrai a votre plaiser
 Ou gre de mon pier assentier.

Coment lui cardinal tout enplorant sen 950
 departi du Prince et retourna par diuers
 le roy de France et lui fist relacion de
 la traitie et coment sur ceo le roy de France
 assigna pur sa part Euesques et autres seigniours
 pur entraitier et excuser la bataille. 955

Luy cardinal tout emplorant
 Se parti de lui maintenant
 Et chiuacha sanz detriance
 Deuers le roy Johan de France
 Et lui ad countee de son grant attrait 960
 Et le roy pur plus alongier le fait
 Et pur le bataille excuser
 Fist toutz les barons assembler
 Et mettre ensample de dieux partz
 De parler ne fuist pas escars 965
 La vient le counte de Tankerville
 Et ensi come dit lestillle
 Fuist luy arceuesque de Sens
 Cils de Thalrus qui ot grant sens
 Chargny, Buscicaunt et Clermont 970
 Toutz ceux illoques venuz sont.

Coment autres seigniours
 Englois feurent depar le Prince

For our quarrel is so just
 That I do not hesitate to fight ; 945
 But to put a stop to this outrage
 And great slaughter,
 I leave to your pleasure
 Or to the will of my father.

How the cardinal in all sorrow 950
 departed from the Prince and returned
 towards the French king, and related to him
 the conditions ; and how then the king of France
 appointed on his part bishops and other noblemen
 to treat and avoid the action. 955

The Cardinal in all sorrow
 Now took his departure,
 And rode without hindrance
 Towards king John of France,
 And told him of his endeavour ; 960
 And the king, to give more time
 And to avoid the necessity of a battle,
 Called a council of all his barons
 To consider both sides of the question ;
 Nor were they slow to speak. 965
 There came the count de Tancarville,
 And also, as the list tells us,
 There was the Archbishop of Sens,
 Him of Thalus, a man of great learning,
 Chagny, Boucicault, and Clermont, 970
 All those were present.

How other English lords
 Were appointed by the Prince

ordeigne3 pur entraitier oue
les Francois du dit accorde.

975

Par le conseil du roy de France
Dautre part volente france

Yfuiſt de Warrewik lui counte

Et enſi come dit lui acounte

Lui counte de Suffolk y fu

980

Qui ot le poil gris et kenu

Si fuiſt Bertrem de Burghees

Qui du Prince fuiſt le plus pres

Si furent Audelee et Chaundos

Qui en ce temps auoient grant los

985

Illoques firent le parlement

Et la chescun diſt ſon talent

Mais de lour conseil ne vous ſay

Mais je ſay bien tout pur verray

Quils ne pooient eſtre dacort

990

Sicome jay oi en mon recort

Dont chescun de eux departy

Adonques diſt Geffroy de Chargny

Seignioure fait il puis qenſi eſt

Qe ceſt traitie plus ne vous pleſt

995

Je loffre qe nous vous combatoms

Cent pur cent et choiseroms

Chescun par deuers ſon costee

Et bien ſache3 pur verite

Lequel cent qui ſont diſconſit

1000

Tut lui autre ſache3 defit

De ceſt champe ſe departiront

Et la querelle lesseront

To treat with the French
Upon the said truce. 975

To the council of the French king
On the Prince's part there came willingly
The earl of Warwick,
And also as the story is,
The earl of Suffolk was there, 980

Who had a grey and hoar beard
Bartholomew de Burghersh was one,
Who was very dear to the Prince,
As were Audely and Chandos,
Who at this time acquired great praise ; 985

There they made their parliament,
And every one spoke his view ;
But of their counsel I know not,
But this I know for truth
That they could not agree together, 990
As I have heard ;

When each of them departed ;
Then said Geoffrey de Chargny,
' Lords,' said he, ' since it is so
That this treaty pleases you not, 995

I propose that we have a combat,
An hundred to an hundred, and choose
Each from his own side :
And let it be abided by,
That whichever hundred be defeated, 1000

Their side consider themselves vanquished,
And quit the field
And thus end the quarrel.

Je croy qe le meillours si serra
 Et qe deux gre nous ensauera 1005
 Qe le journe se deporte
 Ou tant persone serroit morte.

De la final responce dones a les Francois
 par les seigniours Englois de la traite, et coment
 les seigniours du traite sibien de lun 1010
 costee come de lautre sount retournez
 chescun deuers son seigniour sanz accorde entre [Patiers.
 eux fait et le cardinal sen chiuacha tout emplorant deuers

Et adonques lui respondi
 Lui counte de Warwik ensi 1015
 Seigniour fait il quei voille; vous
 Prendre par ce encontre nous
 Bien saue; qe vous este; plus
 Des gente; darmez et feer vestu;
 Quatrefoit; qe nous ne soions 1020
 Et votre terre chiuachons
 Veie; ci la champaigne et la place
 Chescun qui poet son meillour face
 Autre part je ne say
 Ne autre jeo nacorderay 1025
 Dieux voille conforter le droit
 Ou il semble qe meillour soit
 Lors se partent sanz plus parler
 Vers lour hoost prirent atourner
 Chescun disoit en son parti 1030
 Cil cardinal nous ad trai
 Elas pur Dieu mais noun auoit
 Car tout plorant sen departoit

I think that so it will be better,
 And that it will agree with the will of both 1005
 That the days work should so end,
 Than that so many men should fall.

Of the final answer given to the Frenchmen
 by the English lords upon the treaty, and how
 the lords appointed to treat 1010
 on either side returned
 towards their chief without agreeing,
 and the cardinal rode all unhappy towards Poitiers.

Then answered to him
 The earl of Warwick 1015
 ‘Sir,’ said he, ‘what will you
 Gain by this encounter?
 You know well that you have more
 Men at arms and steel clad,
 By four times than we are, 1020
 And we are on your territory;
 See here then a fit place,
 Let each side do his best;
 I know not nor will I agree
 To any other conditions; 1025
 May God defend the right,
 As it shall seem best to him,
 Then they parted without further parley
 Each returning to his camp;
 And on both sides it was said, 1030
 This cardinal has betrayed us.
 But alas! fore God it was not so,
 For all grieving departed he

Et chiuachoit deuers Paiters
 Cela lui estoit bien mestiers 1035
 Car certes il nauoit bon gree
 Ne grace de nulle costee
 Lors ont lour bataille ordeignee
 Chescun sanz point de demoeree.

Coment le roy de Fraunce assigna 1040
 le mareschall de Cleremount et
 plusours autres seigniours oue iij. mille
 combatauntz deux mille seruauntz
 et bien deux mille arblastiers pur estee
 en lauaunt garde de son host. 1045

Primement le roy de Fraunce
 Ad mis sez gentes en ordinance
 Et dis beau seignour par ma foy
 Tant me detrirez ceo croy
 Qe lui Prince meschopera 1050
 Cil cardinal bien tray ma
 Qui ci mad fait tant demorer
 Donques comencea a apeller
 Le bon mareschaux de Cleremont
 Et cely Doudenham qui mont 1055
 Fuist en toutz temps a priser
 Car en lui ot bon chiualer
 Ouesqe le noble duc Dataine
 Qui mult fuist noble chieftaine
 Seignour ce dist lui riche rois 1060
 Faitez apresti vous arrois
 Car vous serres en notre auaunt garde
 Et ceste votre droit si Dieux me garde

And rode towards Poitiers ;
 Good cause had he to weep, 1035
 For truly he had neither thanks
 Nor the good will of either party.
 Then each side without delay
 Set his battle in array.

How the king of France assigned 1040
 to the marshal de Clermont and
 many other lords, with three thousand
 fighting men, two thousand servants
 and full two thousand cross bowmen
 the advanced guard of his army, 1045

First then the king of France
 Set his battle in array,
 And said " Good lords, by my faith,
 The thought vexes me much
 That the Prince will escape me, 1050
 For this Cardinal has betrayed us
 Who has so stayed our movements."

Then began he to summon
 The good marshal de Clermont,
 And d'Audenhams, who was 1055
 Much esteemed at all times,
 For in him he had a good knight,
 With the noble duke of Athens,
 Who was a right noble chieftain ;
 ' My lord,' said the rich king, 1060
 ' Make ready your array,
 For you shall be in our vanguard,
 This is your right, so God preserve me,

Ouesqe vous auerez sanz doute
 Trois mille hommes de votre route 1065
 Et si aueretez ij. mille servauntz
 A glaiues et a dartz trenchantz
 Et bien deux mille arblastiers
 Qui vous aideront voluntiers
 Gardez si vous Englois trouez 1070
 Ouesqe eux vous vous combatez
 Et si ny aies point de deport
 Qe toutz ne les mette3 a mort.

Coment le roy de Fraunce ordeigna le duc
 de Normandie son fiz le duc de Burboyne 1075
 et plusours autres seigniours oue quatre mille
 combatantz pur estre en la second batail de son host.

Lors appella a ceste fie
 Son filtz le duc de Normandie
 Et lui addit Beau filtz par foy 1080
 Roy de France serres apres moy
 Et pur ce aueret3 vous sanz faille
 La votre second bataille
 Et le noble duc de Burbone
 Auerez a votre compaignoune 1085
 Et le seignour de saint Venant
 Qui ad le coer preu et vaillant
 Le bon Tristant de Magnelers
 Qui moult est noble bachilers
 Il portera votre baniere 1090
 Qe est de soi riche et chiere
 Nesparnez ja pur Johan cris
 Englois tout soit grantz ne petit3

Doubtless you shall have with you
 Three thousand men to your company, 1065
 And also two thousand servants,
 Able to wield sword or lance,
 And full two thousand cross-bowmen
 Who shall lend you willing aid :
 Take care if you find the English, 1070
 That you bring them to action,
 And shew no favour
 But slay them utterly.'

How the king of France appointed the duke
 of Normandy his son, the duke de Bourbon, 1075
 with many other lords and four thousand
 fighting men, to be the second division of his army.

Then he at this time summoned
 His son, the duke of Normandy,
 And said to him, ' Good son, by my faith 1080
 You after me will be king of France,
 Wherefore doubtless you shall have
 Command of the second division,
 And the noble duke de Bourbon
 You shall have as your companion, 1085
 With the lord de S. Venant,
 Who has a preux heart and a valiant ;
 And the good Tristan de Magneles,
 A right noble bachelor,
 Shall carry your banner, 1090
 Of rich and precious silk ;
 Spare not, cry ' For John,'
 The English, great or small,

Qe tout a mort ne les mette;
 Car je ne voille qe si ose;
 Soient jammes pur passer
 Un soul pee pardecea la mer
 Pur moy greuer ne guerrier
 Ensy les vorray je arrair
 Dist lui Dauffyns Piere par foy
 Tant ferrons ensi come je croy
 Qe votre bon gre enauerons
 Adonques baniers et peignons
 Veisse; desploier au vent
 Ou fui or et aseure resplent
 Pourpres et goules et hermynes
 Trompes taburs chors et bussynes
 Oisse; parmy loost bonder
 Tout faisot la terre tenter
 La grant bataille de Dauffyn
 La ot maint bon chivaler fyn
 Et ensy come dist le nombre
 Quatre mille feurent en nombre
 Dune des costees sa place prist
 Mout grant espace de terre comprist
 Ensi ad lui le roy deusee
 Cest bataille et ordeigne.

Coment le roy de France ordeigna le
 riche duc Delliens son frere oue
 trois mille combataunt; pur
 amesner la areregarde de son host.

A donques appella ce est chose clere
 Le riche duc Dorliens son frere

But slay them utterly ;
 For I would wish that they may 1095
 Never dare to cross
 A single foot over the sea
 To harass and make war with me :
 Thus would I see them disposed of.'
 Answered the Dauphin, ' Father, by my faith, 1100
 We will take good care, as I think,
 That we shall have your favor.'
 Then might you see banners
 And pennons unfurled to the wind ;
 Bright shining in gold and azure, 1105
 Purple, gules and ermine ;
 Trumpets, tabors, horns and bassoons,
 Might you hear blasted through the host ;
 All made the earth ring again.
 The great army of the Dauphin 1110
 Had there many a good knight,
 And also, as it is said,
 Four thousand men in number ;
 It took its post on one side,
 Occupying a great space of ground, 1115
 And as the king had appointed,
 So was this division arranged.

How the king of France appointed
 the rich duke of Orleans his brother, with
 three thousand fighting men, to bring up 1120
 the rear guard of his army.

Then, as is well known, he called
 The rich duke of Orleans his brother,

Frere fait il si Dieux me garde
 Vous amesnerez notre arere garde 1125
 Ouesqe trois mille combatant3
 Des gent3 darmez preus et vaillant3
 Et gardes bien pur Dieu mercy
 Qe naies ja Denglois mercy
 Mais les mettez tout3 a mort 1130
 Car ils nous ont mult fait de tort
 Et arsee et destruite notre terre
 Puis qils partirent Dengleterre
 Et gardez si le Prince preigne3
 Qe par deuers moy lamesne3 1135
 Sire se dist lui riche ducs
 Volentiers et en coer plus.

Coment le roy de Fraunce
 meismes ouesqe trois de se3 fi3
 et plusours countes et autres seigniours 1140
 a la nombre de xxij baniers iiij^c. chiuals
 arme3 et iiij^c. chiualers desus arme3
 furent en la quart bataille illoeques.

Ensement ad lui noble rois
 Johan ordeignee ses courrois 1145
 En la quarte bataille fu
 Moult parfu riche sa vertu
 Ouesqe lui trois de ses filt3
 Qui moult furent de grant pris
 Le duc Danio cil de Barry 1150
 Estoit auxi ouesqe luy
 Et si fuist Philippes ly hardys
 Qui moult fu joefnes et petit3

'Brother' he said, 'so God keep me
 You shall bring up our rear guard 1125
 With three thousand fighting men,
 Men at arms preus and valiant,
 And take good care, by God's mercy,
 That you have no pity on the English,
 But put them all to the sword; 1130
 For much wrong have they done us
 In burning and wasting our land,
 Since they left England;
 And mind, if you take the Prince,
 That you bring him before me'. 1135
 'Sire' said the noble duke,
 'Willingly and with all my heart'.

How the king of France himself,
 with three of his sons and many
 counts and other noblemen, to the 1140
 number of xxij. banners, cccc. horses
 armed and cccc. knights upon them,
 made the fourth division of the army.

Thus had the noble king
 John disposed his army; 1145
 In the fourth division was
 Himself of right noble valour,
 With three of his sons,
 All of high renown,
 The duke d'Anjou and de Berry 1150
 Were there also with him;
 So was Philip le Hardi,
 Who was then quite a youth;

La estoit Jaques de Burbon
 Lui counte Deu qui ot bon noun 1155
 Et lui counte de Longeville
 Cils deux si estoient sanz gille
 Filtz monsieur Robert Dartois
 Et si estoit a ceste foitz
 Lui noble counte de Sausoire 1160
 Ouesqe lui ce est chose voire
 Et si estoit le court Daunmartyn
 Quei vous ferroy je longe fyn
 Tant perfu riche ses arroiez
 Car baniers eust vint et trois 1165
 Puis ordeigna a lautre lees
 Bien cccc. chiualx armez
 Et cccc. chiualers desus
 De trestoutz ses meillours escus
 Guychard Dangle les conduisoit 1170
 Qui noble chiualer estoit
 Et le bon sieur Daugebugny
 Qui ot le coer preu et hardy
 Et Eustace de Rippemouth
 En qui le roy se fioit moult 1175
 Et lour pria sanz alentir
 Qils pausaient de bien ferir
 Et qils ne sesparnassent mie
 Dauoir la bataille partie
 Et chescun les sieweroit apres 1180
 Qui de bien faire serroit pres
 Et chescun lui ad acordee
 De bien faire sa volentee

There was James de Bourbon,
 The count d' Eu of good name 1155
 And the count de Longueville,
 These were two without guile ;
 Also sir Robert d' Artois,
 And there was at this time
 The noble count de Sancerre 1160
 With him, as is well known,
 And so was the count Dampmartin ;
 But why should I make a long story ?
 So noble was his array
 For he had banners twenty and three. 1165
 Then drew he up on the other side
 A body of cccc. horse,
 And cccc. knights upon them,
 All of the noblest escutcheon,
 Guychard d' Angle was their leader, 1170
 Who was a noble knight ;
 And the good lord d' Aubigny,
 Who had a preux and a valiant heart,
 With Eustace de Ribemont,
 On whom the king greatly relied ; 1175
 And he prayed them to be nothing slack
 In dealing out their blows,
 And to spare no pains
 To keep the army together,
 And that each might afterwards know 1180
 Those who had well acquitted themselves.
 All then assented
 To do the king's will.

La auoit il tiel noblesse
 Si Dieux me poet doner leessee 1185
 Qe ce fuist vn grant meruelle
 Vnqes home ne vist tiel apparaille
 De noblesse ne dordinance
 Come feurent de la parte de France.

Coment le Prince mist sez gentz en 1190
 ordinance pur combatre et assigna le
 counte de Warrewyk pur lauant garde
 et le counte de Salesbury pur amesner
 la reregarde de son host et comaunda
 sire Eustace Dabrichecourt et le 1195
 seigniour de Courton a courrir pur
 lost Francois descouerer, les quex cour-
 rerent si auant qils furent pris par les
 Franceis et les Francois ent fesoient grant joie.

De lautre part ne doutez mye 1200
 Feust loost Engloys logie
 Qui ensement en celle jour
 Lui noble Prince de valour
 Mettoit sez gentz en ordinance
 Et voluntiers a ma semblance 1205
 Vousist la bataille excusier
 Si le pooit deuoider
 Mais bien veoit qe lui coment faire
 Adonques appella sanz retraire
 De Warrewyk le noble counte 1210
 Et tresparfitement lui counte
 Sire fait il il nous couient
 Combatre et puis qensi auient

There had he such a noble host,
 If God allow me to say it, 1185
 That it was in truth a great marvel :
 Never had men seen such an array
 Of nobility, nor such an ordinance
 As were there on the side of France.

How the Prince disposed 1190
 his forces for action, and assigned
 the van guard to the earl of Warwick,
 and the rear guard to the earl of Salisbury,
 and issued orders to
 sir Eustace d'Abrichecourt and the 1195
 lord Courton to sally out and
 reconnoitre the French army, who
 advanced so far, that they were taken by
 the French, who were much rejoiced.

On the other side, you may know, 1200
 The English army was encamped ;
 Whom also on this day
 The noble Prince of valour
 Drew up in battle array ;
 And willingly, as I think, 1205
 Would have been spared the action,
 Could he have avoided it ;
 But he well knew how to act,
 Then without reserve he summoned
 The noble earl of Warwick, 1210
 And very clearly told him,
 'Sir,' said he, 'it behoves us
 To fight, and since it is so,

Je vous pri en cest journee
 Aiez lauantgard menee 1215
 Lui noble Sire de Pomiers
 Qui moult est noble Chiualers
 Serra en votre compaignie
 Et si aueritez je vous affie
 Toutz ses freres ouesqe luy 1220
 Qui sont preuz vaillantz et hardy
 Primers passerez le passage
 Et garderez notre cariage
 Je cheuachera apres vous
 Ouesqe mes chiualers toutz 1225
 En cas qe a meschief amendre
 De nous serrez reconforte
 Et le count de Salesbury
 Chiuachera apres auxy
 Qui mesnera notre areregarde 1230
 Et serra chescun sur sa garde
 En cas qils cour curront sus
 Qe chescun a pee descendu
 Soit le plus tost qil purra
 Et chescun dist qil le ferra 1235
 Quei vous aueroy je detrie
 La matiere et plus destourbee
 Ensi se deuisent la nuyt
 La nauoit pas trop grant desduit
 Car chescun yfesoit enbusshe 1240
 La auoit il mainte escarmusshe
 Et quant le vient a grant matyn
 Lui noble Prince oue coer fyne

I pray you on this day
 Take command of the van guard ; 1215
 The noble lord of Pomiers,
 Who is a right noble knight,
 Shall be in your company ;
 And you shall have, I assure you,
 All his brothers with him, 1220
 Who are preus, valiant, and hardy ;
 First you shall cross the pass
 And protect our carriages ;
 I will follow after you
 With all my knights, 1225
 That if you meet with mischance
 You may be reinforced by us ;
 And the earl of Salisbury
 Shall also come after me,
 Bringing up our rear guard ; 1230
 And let each be upon his guard,
 That if they fall upon us,
 Each may dismount and engage
 As quickly as he possibly can ;
 And each said that he would do it. 1235
 Why should I confuse,
 Or delay further this matter ?
 Thus they passed the night,
 Nor had they too much comfort,
 For each laid in ambush, 1240
 And there was much skirmishing ;
 And when the morning came,
 The noble and high couraged Prince

En appella a brief mot court
 Daun Eustace Dabrichecourt 1245
 Ouesqe le seigniour de Courton
 Qui ot le coer fiere come Lion
 Et lour comanda a courir
 Pur lost de Francois descouerer
 Et chescun prist a chiuachier 1250
 Mountez son noble courser
 Mais ensi come dist le romant
 Cils deux currerent si auant
 Qils furent retenuz et pris
 Dont fuist le Prince mult maris 1255
 Et Francois ent fesoient grant joie
 Pur lour hoost si Dieux mauoie
 Et disoient par motz expres
 Toutz les autres viendront apres.

Coment la grant huee est comence et lui 1260
 Prince se deslogea et chiuacha et nequidoit
 my cel jour auoir la bataille et les
 Francois crioient a lour roy a haut
 vois qe les Englois fuoient mais noun fust
 enci et cesauoient les Francois bien tost apres. 1265

A donques comencea la huee
 Et moult grant noise est leuee
 Et lui Prince se deslogea
 A chiuacher se chimina
 Car celui jour ne quidoit pas 1270
 Combatre je ne vous mente pas
 Mais quidoit trestout sans faille
 Toutz jours excuser la bataille

Summoned hastily to him
 Sir Eustace d'Abrichecourt 1245
 With the lord Courton,
 Who had a lion's heart ;
 And commanded them to run
 And reconnoitre the French army.
 Then each mounted upon 1250
 A noble courser rode forward,
 But, as it is related,
 They two advanced so far,
 That they were taken prisoners,
 To the great grief of the Prince ; 1255
 And the French host throughout
 Exulted greatly, so God help me,
 And said, in so many words,
 All the others will come after.

How the great uproar commenced, and the 1260
 Prince left his quarters riding, not thinking
 that on this day the action would take place ;
 and the French cried to their king with a loud
 voice, that the English fled, but it was not so,
 as their enemies learned soon afterwards. 1265

Then commenced the uproar,
 And a mighty noise was stirred up ;
 And the Prince left his quarters
 And mounted his horse
 For on this day he did not think 1270
 To fight, I speak the truth,
 But thought altogether without fail
 To be able to avoid the engagement :

Mais de lautre part lui Francois
 Sescríoient a haute vois 1275
 Au roy qe les Englois senfuyoient
 Et qe par temps les perderoient
 Lors comencent a chiuachier
 Les Francois sanz targier
 Et dist lui mareschaux Doudenham 1280
 Certes poi prise votre aham
 Tost auerons les Englois perdu;
 Si ne les alons currir sus
 Dist lui mareschaux de Cleremont
 Bien frere vous vous hastiez moult 1285
 Ne soiez mie si egrant;
 Car y nous viendrons bien a temps
 Car Englois ne sen fuyent pas
 Ein; veignent plus tost qe la pas
 Dist Doudenham votre demoere 1290
 Les nous ferra perdre en cele hoere
 Dount dist Cleremont par Seint Denys
 Mareschaux moult estez hardys
 Et puis lui dist par mau talent
 Ja nauerez tant de hardement 1295
 Qe au jour de huy puisse; faire tant
 Qe ja vous soiez si auant
 Qe le point de votre lance
 Au culle de mon chiual auance
 Ensi de mautalent espris 1300
 Ont vers Englois lour chemyn pris.

Coment la huee et la noise est
 leuee et les deux hostes approcherent

But on the other side the French
 Cried with a loud voice 1275
 To the king that the English fled,
 And, if allowed time, might escape.
 Then began the French
 To follow them without delay :
 The marshal d'Audenham cried, 1280
 ' Certes I little prize your bustle,
 But we shall soon lose the English ;
 If we do not go fall upon them ? '
 Answered him the marshal Clermont,
 ' Good brother you make too much haste, 1285
 Be not so excited,
 We shall be there in good time,
 For the English fly not,
 Rather will they presently be here.'
 Said d'Audenham, ' Your delay 1290
 Will make us lose them this moment.'
 Then answered Clermont, ' By St. Denis
 Marshal you are too headstrong :'
 And added then in ill spirit
 ' But you never will have such hardihood, 1295
 As to day to enable you,
 To be so far in advance,
 That the point of your lance,
 May reach my horse's croup.'
 Then with no friendly will 1300
 They took their route towards the foe.

How the uproar and the noise was
 raised, and the two armies drew near ;

et le counte de Salesbury qui menoit
la reregarde assembla tut primerement 1305
car lui mareschaux viendrent sur lui et
lui combatoient moult fortement.

A donques comencea la heuee
Lui cries et la noise est leuee
Et les hoostes prisent approcher 1310

Adonques de traire et de lancer
Comencerent dambedeux partz
Nul de eux ne se tenoit escars
Senioure a ceqe jentendi
Lui francois counte de Salesbury 1315

Du Prince auoit la reregarde
Mais celui jour si Dieu me garde
Assembla tout primerement
Car plain de ire et de mautalent
Viendrent sur lui lui mareschalle 1320

Sachez a pee et a chiual
Et lui courrerent sus par grant force
Quant lui countes veoit ceste force
Sa bataille vers eux tourna
Et a haute vois lescria 1325

Auant seigniour pur Dieu mercy
Puis qil plect a seint George ensy
Qe nous estoiasmes lui derere
Et nous serrons tout li primere
Faceons tant qe honour y aions 1330

Adonques veissez les barons
De combatre bien esprouuer
Grantz deduyt3 fuist a regarder

and the earl of Salisbury who brought up
 the rear guard first engaged, 1305
 for the marshals came upon him and
 fought him very hotly.

Then began the uproar ;
 The cry and the noise is raised
 And the armies begin to draw near : 1310
 Then began both sides to
 Draw the bow and throw the lance,
 Nor were either sparing in doing so,
 Sirs, as I have understood ;
 The noble earl of Salisbury 1315
 Commanded the Prince's rear guard,
 But on this day, so God save me,
 He was the first engaged ;
 For the marshals, full of anger,
 Came down upon him 1320
 Both with horse and foot,
 And attacked him violently.
 When the earl saw this force come down,
 He turned his division upon them,
 And cried with a loud voice, 1325
 'Advance Sirs, in God's name,
 Since it hath pleased saint George,
 That we who were the rear,
 Should now be the front,
 Let us take care to do honourably.' 1330
 Then might you see the barons
 Acquit them well in the combat,
 Great delight was it to witness it,

Cely qe rien ny conteroit
 Mais certes grantz piece estoit 1335
 Et meruelouse chose et dure
 La auoit mente creature
 Qe celui jour fuist mis a fin
 La combatoient de cour fin
 Archiers traoient a la volee 1340
 Plus drut qe plume nest vole
 Qui furent sur les deux costees
 Par deuers les chiualx armes
 Atant veisse; vous venir poignant
 Un chiualer preu et vaillant 1345
 Qui appelez fuist Guychard Dangle
 Cil ne se boutoit pas en langle
 Eins freott parmy le meslee
 Sache; de launce et despee
 Et lui mareschall de Cleremount 1350
 Et Eustace de Ripemont
 Et le droit sieur de Aubegny
 Chescun bien luy fesoit auxi.

Coment le counte de Salesbury oue la
 reregarde descomfist le mareschaux et trestou; 1355
 les armes chiualx deuant qe lauant garde
 puit estre retourne et apres ceo reassemblerent
 tout ensemble et approcherent a la bataille de
 Daufyn au pas dune hayetie la haye et la
 fust descomfit; le Daufyn oue le bataille 1360
 de Normandie et les Francois sen
 fuyoient et plusours de eux furent pris
 et occis et lors aprocha le roy Francois

What no words can tell :

But surely it was a mighty effort, 1335

A marvellous thing and a desperate.

Many a man was there, who on

That day met his death :

There they fought right nobly,

The archers drew their arrows to the head, 1340

And never flew shafts more straight ;

They were on either side of the road

By the side of the cavalry.

There might you see come spurring on

A knight preu and valiant, 1345

Guychard d'Angle by name,

Who charged not on the flank,

But rather with lance and sword

Raged amidst the *melée*.

There too was the marshal de Clermont, 1350

And Eustace de Ribemont,

And the noble lord d'Aubigny,

All there acquitted them well.

How the earl of Salisbury with the
rear guard defeated the marshal and all 1355

the cavalry, before the advanced guard

had returned, and afterwards they joined

forces together and approached the battle of

the Dauphin by the side of a hedge, and

there was the Dauphin defeated with the army 1360

of Normandy ; and the French fled

and many of them were taken and

slain ; and how then advanced the French king

oue sa tresgraund puissance deuers
le honorable Prince et son graund host. 1365

Mais a quoy faire conteroy
La matiere et alongeroy
La romance dist et lui acountes
Qe de Salesbury lui countes
Entre lui et ses compaignons 1370
Qui furent plus fiers qe lions
Disconferent les mareschalx
Et trestou3 les arme3 chiualx
Deuant qe poist estre tournee

Lauaunt garde et repasee 1375
Car ja fuist outre la riuere
Mais au voilloer Dieu et son piere
Se reassemblerent tout ensemble
Et viendrent ensi qil me semble
Come gent de noble compaignie 1380

Tut contremont vn montaigne
Tanqe ils mirent lour trahun
A la bataille du Dauffyn
Qui fuist a pas dune hayette
Et la de voluntee entette 1385

Si vont ensemble reacontrer
En fesant3 darmes le mestrer
Si treschiualrousement
Qe sache3 veritablement
Grant merueille fuist a veoir 1390
La gaignerent a lenvaioir
Par force le pas de la haye
Dount maint Francois a coer sesmaye

with his immense power towards
the noble Prince and his main body. 1365

But that I may tell you
What happened at length ;
The accounts report,
That the earl of Salisbury
By himself and his companions, 1370

Who were braver than lions,
Defeated the marshals
With all their armed knights,
Before the advanced guard
Could repass and return to them, 1375

For they were beyond the road side ;
But by the will of God and the Father,
They assembled themselves together
And came there, as it seems,
Like a noble host 1380

Up the side of a hill,
Until they brought their course
Upon the Dauphin's army,
Who was by the side of a hedge,
And there with right good will 1385

So rushed to the contest,
And followed up so chivalrously
Their profession of arms,
That in good truth,
It was marvellous to behold. 1390

There at the first onset
They won by assault the hedge side,
Whereat the French were sore dismayed

Et comencerent a tourner
 Le doos et a chiual mounter 1395
 La criot homme a haute gorge
 En maint lieu Guyane seinte George
 Qe voille3 vous qe je vous die
 La grant bataille de Normandie
 Fuist desconfist a cel matyn 1400
 Et sen departi le Dauffyn
 La eneust maint mort et pris
 Et lui noble Prince de pris
 Se combatoit moult vaillamment
 Et en reconfortant sa gent 1405
 Disoit Seigniour pur Dieu mercy
 Pense3 dun ferir veet3 me cy
 Donques aprocha le roy de France
 Qui amesnoit sa graunde puissance
 Car vers lui se voilloit traire 1410
 Cils qui voilloir ont de bien faire.

Coment le Prince voet vener le roy de
 Fraunce oue son tresgrant poer et plusours
 Englois furent departiez du Prince pur chacier
 les Francois a lour fuitiez pur ceo quils 1415
 quidoient ce temps quils eurent tut fait et
 lui Prince fist se3 priers a Dieu tout puissant
 et dist auaunt banier et apres ceo comencea
 la melle dount Audelee fuist ly primer
 a lassemblee et adonques combatoient 1420
 tresfortement les seigniours Englois et
 les nobles barons de Gascoigne encontre
 les Francois et le Prince en auoit per

And began to turn
 Their back and mount their horses ; 1395
 And men cried with a loud voice
 In many places, Guienne St. George.
 What would you that I tell you ?
 The great division of Normandy
 Was this day defeated, 1400
 And the Dauphin left the field.
 In that field were many slain and taken,
 And the noble and high Prince
 Fought most valiantly,
 And in encouraging his men 1405
 Said, 'Sirs, for God's mercy
 Strike as you see me.'
 Then drew near the French king,
 Who brought up his great forces,
 For with him he wished to take 1410
 Those who were minded to do well.

How the Prince saw the king of France come
 with his great force, and how many
 English had left the Prince to follow
 the French in their flight, because they 1415
 thought then that all was over; and
 the Prince made his prayers to God Almighty
 and said, Advance banners, and after that began
 the action, at which Audley was the first
 to engage, and how then there fought 1420
 stoutly the English lords and
 the noble barons of Gascony against
 the French ; and how the prince by the



la grace de Dieu la victorie et le roy
 Francois et Philippes son fi3 a plusours 1425
 autres countes et altres seigniours de
 Fraunce furent pris per les Englois
 et le duc de Burboine et plusours altres
 seigniours et chiualers et esquiers de
 Fraunce a le noumbre de trois mille 1430
 furent mort3 a cel graunt bataille.

Quant lui Prince le vist venir
 Vn poi se prist a esbahir
 Et regarda enuiron lui
 Et vist qe plusours sont departy 1435
 Qui furent ale3 pur chasier
 Car bien quidoient a voir jugier
 Qe ce temps eussent tout fait
 Mais ore lour accreust le fait
 Car le roy Francois venoit 1440
 Qui si grant poair amesnoit
 Qe merveilles fuist a veer
 Qant luy Prince vist pur voir
 Encontre le ceel regarda
 A Jhesu mercy cria 1445
 Et dist ensi Pier puissante3
 Ensi come je fu croyant3
 Qe vous estes Roi sur tout3 roys
 Et pur nous tout3 en la croys
 Voisistes la mort endurer 1450
 Pur nous hors denferne rechatier
 Pier qui es verra Dieu et verra homme
 Voille3 par votre Seintisme nomme

grace of God obtained the victory and the king
 of France and Philip his son, with many 1425
 other counts and noblemen of France,
 were taken by the English ; and how
 the duke of Bourbon and many other
 lords and knights and esquires of
 France to the number of three thousand 1430
 fell at this great battle.

When the Prince saw the French approach
 He was a little astonished,
 And looking about him,
 Saw that many had left him, 1435
 Who had gone off in pursuit ;
 For they thought with good reason
 That then all was over ;
 But now fresh work was at hand ;
 For the French king came on 1440
 Bringing with him all his force,
 That was marvellous to see ;
 When the Prince saw what was coming,
 He looked towards heaven,
 And to Jesus cried for mercy, 1445
 And said also, ‘ Father Almighty,
 As I have ever believed
 That you are king over all kings,
 And that for us upon the cross
 You were content to suffer death, 1450
 To save us from the pains of hell,
 Father, who art very God and very man,
 Be pleased for thy holy name,

Moi et ma gent garder de mal
 Ensi verra Dieux celestial 1455
 Qe vous qe jai bon droit
 Adonques le Prince la en droit
 Quant il auoit fait sa priere
 A dist auant auant baniere
 Chescun pense de son honure 1460
 Deux chiualers plains de valour
 La tenoient de deux costees
 Moult estoient plains de bontees
 Ceo feurent Chaundos et Audelee
 Adonques comencea la melle 1465
 Et Audele moult doucement
 Pria au Prince humblement
 Sir fait il je en ay voee
 A Dieu promis et juree
 La ou je verray en puissance 1470
 Le banier de roy de France
 Qe je assembleray le primer
 Si qe pur Dieu vous voille prier
 Qe congie me voille; doner
 Car il est bien temps assembler 1475
 Adonques dist lui Prince voir
 James fait; votre voilloir
 Adonques James se departi
 Du Prince puis nattendit
 Per deuant les autres sauance 1480
 Puis qe de long dune lance
 Et si fiert sur les enemys
 Comme homme corageus et hardys

Me and my people to guard from ill ;
 Even as O heavenly father 1455
 You [know] that I have a good cause.
 Then the Prince straightway,
 When he had made his prayer,
 Cried ' Advance, advance banners,
 Let each look to his honour.' 1460
 Two knights were there full of valour,
 Who commanded on either wing,
 Right full of goodness were they,
 For they were Chandos and Audley.
 Then began the *melée*, 1465
 And Audley very gently
 And humbly prayed the Prince,
 ' Sire,' said he, ' I have vowed,
 Promised and sworn to God,
 That where I shall see in great force 1470
 The banner of the French king,
 That I will be the first to engage ;
 So that I would beseech you
 To give me leave,
 For it is now time for action.' 1475
 Then replied the Prince,
 ' James have your will.'
 Upon which he departed
 From the Prince without farther stay,
 In advance of the rest of his men 1480
 More than a lance's length,
 And so fell fiercely upon the enemy
 Like a bold and courageous man.

Mais gaires ne poet endurer
 Qa la terre lui coment verser 1485
 La veissez a lencontrer
 Sez grossez launces abaissier
 Et bouter de chescune part
 Chescune enprendroit bien sa part
 La veissez ferir Chaundos 1490
 Qui ce jour y acquist grant los
 Warrewik et le Despenser
 Montagu qui fuist apriser
 Cils de Mawne et cil de Basset
 Qui bien combatoient ea souent 1495
 Et monsieur Raoul de Cobehem
 Qui Francois grant ahen
 Le bon Bartrem de Burghees
 Qui moult fuist hardi en ses fees
 Dautre part combatoient fort 1500
 Et Salesbury et Oxenfort
 Et auxi ce nest metoigne
 Lui noble baron de Gascoigne
 Le Captal et cils de Pomiers
 Qui moult fuist vaillantz et entiers 1505
 Labret, Lesparre et Lagoulam
 Fossard et Couchon et Rosain
 Mussiden et cil de Campayne
 Mont ferantz qui sur toutz se payne
 A tout son poair de bien faire 1510
 Ces bachilers et noble affaire
 Veisses la ferir atas
 Et doner si grantz hatiplas

But scarcely could he endure
 The distance he must go ; 1485
 There might you behold the encounter,
 The stout lances lowered in the rest,
 And the action begun on either side ;
 And well did each acquit themselves.
 There might you see Chandos fight, 1490
 Who this day gained great praise,
 Warwick also and le Despenser,
 Montagu, who was there ready,
 The lords of Mohun and of Basset,
 Who fought well and constantly ; 1495
 With sir Ralph de Cobham,
 Who did the French great harm ;
 The good Bartholomew de Burghersh,
 A knight of doughty deeds ;
 On the other wing fought valiantly 1500
 Both Salisbury and Oxford,
 And as I tell you truly
 The noble baron de Gascony,
 The Captal, with him of Pomiers,
 A great man and a valiant ; 1505
 Le Bret, l'Esparre and Lagoulam,
 Fossard and Couchon and Rosen ;
 Mucidan and him of Campagne,
 Montferant, who above all strove
 With all his might to acquit him well. 1510
 These bachelers and noble host
 Might you see dealing out destruction,
 And following blow upon blow,

Qe ce fuist vn grant meruaille
 La auoit moult grant bataille 1515
 La veissez maint homme mort
 Longement dura ceste effort
 Tant qil mauoit si hardy
 Qil neust le coer esbahy
 Mais lui Prince a haute vois 1520
 Cest escriez par maintz foitz
 Auant seigniour fait il pur Dieu
 Gaignons ceste place et cest lieu
 Si auons counte de notre vie et honour
 Tant fist le Prince de valour 1525
 Qui tant auoit sens et memorie
 Qe vers lui tourna la victorie
 Et qe ses enymis fuyèrent
 Et plusours qui sen departerent
 Dont luy roy Johan sescrivoit 1530
 Lui vaillamment se combatoit
 Ouesqe lui maint bon chiualler
 Qui bien lui quidoient eider
 Mais la force poi lui vailli
 Car le Prince li tant assailli 1535
 Qe illoeqes fuist a force pris
 Et Phelippes auxi qui fuist son fitz
 Et monsieur Jakes de Burbon
 Et des autres moult graunt fuyson
 Lui counte Deu et cils Dartois 1540
 Charles qui moult estoit curtois
 Et le bon counte Daun martyne
 Qui ot le coer loial et fyne

That it was marvellous to see.
 This indeed was a great battle, 1515
 And there died many a man ;
 Long did the struggle last,
 So that there was none so hardy
 Whose heart was not dismayed ;
 But the Prince with a loud voice 1520
 Many a time cried out,
 ‘ Sirs, advance for God’s sake,
 Let us win this field,
 If we regard our lives and honour.’
 And so wrought the Prince of valour, 1525
 Who had such good sense and spirit,
 That victory turned towards him,
 And his enemies fled away ;
 Many were they who left the field ;
 At which king John cried aloud 1530
 And stoutly renewed the fight
 With many good knights around him,
 Who nobly thought to assist him :
 But his force availed him little,
 For the Prince so hotly attacked him, 1535
 That he was there taken prisoner,
 With Philip also his son,
 And lord James of Bourbon,
 And a great many others ;
 The count d’Eu, and him of Artois, 1540
 Charles, who was right courteous,
 With the good count Dampmartin,
 Who had a fine and loyal heart ;

Et le bon counte de Jogny
 Celui de Tankarville auxi 1545
 Et le counte de Salesburee
 Qui pas derere ne se muee
 Et le bon counte de Sausoire
 Ventadour ce fuist chose voire
 Toutz ceux feurent pris en celle joure 1550
 Et maint haut baneret de honoure
 Dount je ne puisse les nouns nomer
 Mais a ceo qe jay oy counter
 Bien en yeuste sessante pris
 Countes et baneret3 hardis 1555
 Et des autres pluis de mille
 Dount je ne say dire lestille
 Et a ce qe je entendy
 Morrerent la je vous affy
 De Burbon li noble duc 1560
 Cils Datainnes qi ot vertus
 Et le mareschall de Cleremont
 Matas, Landas et Ripemount
 Ouesqe monsieur Renaud de Pont3
 Et des autres de quoy les nouns 1565
 Je ne vous voille mye nomer
 Mais a ce qe jay oy contier
 Et a ce qe jay oy retraire
 En la matiere sanz retraire
 Bien eny eust iij. mille mort3 1570
 Dieux eit les almes car les corps
 Feurent demore3 sur les champs
 La veoit homme Englois joyant3

The good count of Joigny,
 With him of Tancarville, 1545
 And the earl of Salisbury
 Who hid not himself behind :
 The good count of Sancerre,
 Ventadour, all of whom it is clear
 Were this day taken prisoners, 1550
 With many a high baneret of honour,
 Whose names I cannot tell.
 But, as far as I have heard tell,
 There were good sixty taken,
 Counts and brave banerets, 1555
 And of others more than a thousand
 Of whom I know not the list :
 And besides as I understand,
 There died on that day, I assure you,
 The noble duke de Bourbon, 1560
 The virtuous duke of Athens,
 And the marshal Clermont,
 Matas, Landas, and Ribemont,
 With sir Rénard de Pons,
 And others whose names 1565
 I will not record ;
 But as I have heard it said,
 And from all I can learn
 Without going further into the matter,
 There fell more than three thousand men, 1570
 God have mercy on their souls,
 For their bodies lay upon the field.
 There might you see the English rejoicing

Et crioirent a haute gorge
 En mainte lieu Guyane seint George 1575
 La veissez Francois espars
 A gaignage de toutz parts
 Veissez courrir maint archier
 Maint chiualer maint esquier
 De toutz parts prisoners prendre 1580
 Ensi feurent a voir entendre
 Francois celi jour pris et mort
 Sicome jay oy en mon recort.

De la mois et jour quante ceste
 graunt bataille fust faite. 1585

Seignour cel temps qe je vous dy
 Ce fuist apres qe Dieu nasquy
 Mille ans trois centz cynquant et sis
 Et auxi solonc mon auys
 Disnoefs jours droit en Septembre 1590
 Le mois qui est deuant Octobir
 Auient ceste grant bataille
 Qe moult fuist horrible sanz faille
 Pardonez moy si je lay dit briefment
 Car jeo lay passee legierment. 1595

Coment le roy Johan de Fraunce fust
 amenez deuant le Prince et le Prince
 lui fist eider et desarmer et doucement
 parloient ensemble et se logerent cel
 nieut sur le zabulon entre les mortz 1600
 et lendemain au matin le Prince se

And shouting with a loud voice
 In many places, Guienne St. George. 1575
 There might you see the French scattered
 Subjects for pillage everywhere ;
 Many an archer would you see,
 Knight or esquire
 On all sides taking prisoners. 1580
 Thus on this day were the French
 Made prisoners and slain
 As I have heard recorded.

Of the month and day on which
 this great battle was fought. 1585

Sirs, the time I speak of
 Was, from the birth of Christ,
 One thousand three hundred and fifty six years ;
 And, as I am advised,
 On the nineteenth day of September, 1590
 The month preceeding October,
 Was fought this great battle,
 That was doubtless right terrible ;
 Pardon me if I have told it briefly,
 For I have passed it over lightly. 1595

How king John of France was brought
 before the Prince, and the Prince
 helped him in taking off his armour, and they
 talked kindly together, and lodged there
 that night upon the plain amongst the dead ; 1600
 and how the next morning the Prince

desloga et sachimina vers Burdeux
 et tout la clergie de Burdeux
 vindrent a procession vers eux et
 demoerent au Burdeux en tres- 1605
 grant joie tanqe lyuere fuist passe
 et adonques le Prince enuoia au roy son
 pere et au roigne sa miere les nouels de son fait
 et pur auoir vesseaux pur amesner le roy Johan en Engleterre.

Mays pur ceo qe je voille retraiere 1610
 De ceste Prince de noble affaire
 Qui moult fuist vaillant; et hardis
 Preud homme et en fait; et en dit;
 La fuist deuant luy amesne;
 Lui roy Johan cest veritee; 1615
 Lui Prince moult le festoia
 Qui Dominus Dieu engracia
 Et pur le roy plus honorer
 Lui voet eider a deseruier
 Mais lui roy Johan lui ad dit 1620
 Beaux douce cosyns pur Dieu merciet
 Laissez il napartient a moy
 Car par la foy qe jeo vous doi
 Plus auet; et jour de huy de honoure
 Qonques neust prince a vn jour 1625
 Dont dist li Prince sire douls
 Dieux lad fait et non mye nous
 Si lui en deuons remercier
 Et de bon coer vers lui prier
 Qil nous voille ottroier sa glorie 1630
 Et pardonner ceste victorie

removed and marched towards Bordeaux,
 and all the clergy of Bordeaux
 came in procession to meet them ; and
 how they remained at Bordeaux with much 1605
 joy until the winter was passed ;
 and then the Prince sent to the king his
 father and the queen his mother news of his doings
 and asked for ships to convey king John to England.

But that I may renew my account 1610
 Of this Prince of noble deed,
 A Prince so valiant and hardy,
 Prudhomme both in deed and word.
 Then was there brought before him
 King John, as is well known, 1615
 And the Prince entertained him well,
 And gave thanks to God ;
 And to do the king more honour
 Wished to aid in serving him,
 But king John said to him, 1620
 ‘ Good kind cousin, for God’s sake,
 Desist, for I have no claim to this ;
 For, by the faith I owe you,
 You have to day gained more honour,
 Than ever Prince had in one day,’ 1625
 To which the Prince replied, ‘ Sweet sir,
 It is the work of God and not mine,
 So ought we to thank him,
 And to pray with all our heart,
 That he will give us his grace, 1630
 And pardon this victory :’

Ensi ambedeux se deuisoient
 Et doucement ensemble parloient
 Englois fesoient grant deduit
 Lui Prince logea celle nuyt
 Entre les mortz sur le zabulon
 Dedeins un petit pauillon
 Et ses hommes tut entour luy
 Cel noet moult poy dormy
 Le matinet se deslogea
 Deuers Burdeux sachimina
 Si en menoient lour prisoner
 Et tout lui noble chiualer
 Tant ont chiuachez et esre
 Qe a Burdeux sont arriue
 Noblement feuret festoiez
 De tout le poeple et bien veigne
 As crois et as processions
 Et enchantantz les orisons
 Viendrent tout en lencontre deaux
 Tout li college de Burdeux
 Et les dames et les pucelles
 Vielles et joefnes et ancelles
 A Burdeux fist homme tiel joie
 Si lui verray Dieu mon coer esjoye
 Qe merveille fuist a veoir
 La demora sachez pur voir
 Lui Prince passez tout liuer
 Puis envoya son messagier
 Deuers le noble roy son pier
 Et a la royne sa miere

1635

1640

1645

1650

1655

1660

Thus on both sides did they act
 And spoke kindly together.
 The English then made great rejoicings,
 And the Prince lodged this night 1635
 Upon the plain amongst the dead,
 Under a small tent ;
 And his men all around him
 On this night slept right little.
 In the morning he removed, 1640
 And took the way towards Bordeaux ;
 And carried with them their prisoners
 And all the noble knights ;
 So did they ride and travel,
 That they were soon at Bordeaux ; 1645
 They were nobly received and
 Welcomed by all the people,
 With crosses and processions
 And chaunting of orisons,
 There came too to meet them 1650
 All the college of Bordeaux,
 With dames and damsels
 Old and young with their attendants ;
 Such rejoicings were there at Bordeaux,
 So may God gladden my heart, 1655
 That it was marvellous to behold.
 There the Prince took up his quarters
 And remained all the winter ;
 Then he sent his messenger
 To the noble king his father 1660
 And the queen his mother,

Et les nouvelles de son fait
 Tout ensi qe Dieux li ot fait
 Et manda qe home si tramessist
 Vessealx dont amesnir poist 1665
 Le roy de France en Engleterre
 Pur fair plus de honour a la terre.

Coment le roy Dengleterre et la roygne
 firent grant joie de les nouels queux
 le noble Prince lour auoit maunde et 1670
 ent loerent Dieu et maunderent vesseaux
 a Burdeux et le Prince amesna le Roy
 Johan et les autres prisoners en Engleterre et
 ent maunda nouels au roy son piere le
 quel lui vient a lencontre et les conuoia 1675
 jesques a Loundres et la firent tresgrantz
 festes reueaux et grantz justes et demesne-
 rent grantz dedutz et grant joie par
 lespace de quatre ans et plus.

Quant le roy la nouvelle oy 1680
 Moult grandement sesioy
 Loeant Dieu enjoinant sez mains
 Disant, Beau Piere souerayns
 De toutz sez biens soiez loez
 Et la frank roigne assetz 1685
 Loeoit Dieu et la vierge pure
 Qui luye auoit cel grosseur
 Enuoie come de son filtz
 Lui Prince qui tant fuist hardiz
 Le messagier tost delmererent 1690
 Vessealx et barges lui manderent

With tidings of his deeds,
 All that God had done for him ;
 And asked that vessels
 Should be sent him, to convey 1665
 The king of France to England,
 To increase the glory of his country.

How the king of England and the queen
 greatly rejoiced at the news, which
 the noble Prince had sent, 1670
 and praised God, and sent
 ships to Bordeaux ; and the Prince brought
 king John and the other prisoners to England,
 and sent to the king his father, who came
 to meet him and conduct them 1675
 to London, and there made great
 festivities, revels and tournaments, and how
 the rejoicings continued for the space
 of four years and more.

When the king heard the news 1680
 He was greatly delighted,
 Praising God, joining his hands
 And saying, ' Merciful sovereign Father
 Be thou praised for all thy mercies.'
 And the noble queen also 1685
 Praised God and the pure Virgin,
 Who had sent her this burden,
 Namely the Prince her son,
 Who was so hardy.
 The messengers staid but a short time, 1690
 And asked for ships and barges ;

Tant qe ce fuist un grant acounte;
 Qe vous alongeroit li acounte;
 A Burdeux viendrent li vessell
 Dount lui Prince fist grant reuell 1695
 Gairs ne voet pluis demorer
 Tout son arroy ad fait trusser
 En meer entrerent li baron
 Et tout li chiualer de noun
 Le roy et toutz les prisoners 1700
 De ceaux dont il lour fuist mestiers
 Firent eins les vessealx entrer
 Tant siglerent auoir counter
 Qils sont venuz en Engleterre
 Et si tost qils ont pris la terre 1705
 Au roy manderent les nouelles
 Queux li feurent bons et beles
 Et lencontre lui fist mander
 Toutz ses barons pur honorer
 Lui meismes son corps y vient 1710
 Oue lui de countes pluis qe vint
 Jesques a Loundres les conuoierent
 Lui Prince qe li festoierent
 La furent ils bien festoie;
 Des dames et si bien veigne;
 Qonques ne fuist fait tiel joie 1715
 Si lui verray Dieu mon coer esjoye
 Come il fuist fait a ce tamps
 La fuist lui noble roy puissant;
 Et la royn sa muliere 1720
 Et sa miere qui lot moult chiere

So that it would be a long story
 And delay you much to recount it.
 At Bordeaux then the ships arrived,
 Whereat the Prince made great rejoicing, 1695
 Scarcely would he longer delay ;
 All his host was got ready.
 There entered upon the sea the barons
 And all the knights of name,
 The king and all the prisoners, 1700
 Whose master he then was ;
 The vessels then put to sea,
 And sailed so prosperously,
 That they arrived safely in England ;
 And so soon as they had landed 1705
 They sent to the king the news,
 That were so good and fair.
 He ordered all his barons
 To meet him, as a mark of honour,
 And came in his own person ; 1710
 And with him more than twenty earls,
 Escorted the Prince to London,
 That they might do him honour.
 There were they well entertained
 By the ladies and so welcomed, 1715
 That never, so God glad my heart,
 Was there such rejoicing shown,
 As was made at this time :
 There was the noble and powerful king,
 With the queen his wife, 1720
 And his mother who held him right dear ;

Mainte dame et mainte damoselle
 Tresamoureuse frike et bele
 Dancer et chasier et voler
 Faire grantz festes et juster 1725
 Faissoit en regne Dartus
 Lespace de quatre ans ou plus.

Coment le roy Dengleterre refist vn
 voiage en Fraunce ouesqe son
 baronage et lui noble Prince et ducs 1730
 Henry et des autres plus de dis mille
 et chiuacha permy Artoys et plusours
 pays de Fraunce jesques deuant Parys
 et la furent loges sur les champes
 mais ne combatoient mye einz 1735
 tournerent lour chiuachie pardeuant
 Chartres ou la pays fust accordee et
 puis juree et le roy Johan de Fraunce
 fuist deliuere et tout Giuane per celle
 pais fuist surrendue et liueree es mains 1740
 du roy Dengleterre et du Prince son fijs.

P vis refist lui roys un voiage
 En France ouesqe son baronage
 Et li noble Prince auxi
 Et de Lancastre ducs Henri 1745
 Et des autres plus de x. mille
 Dont je ne voille dire lestille
 Car cest droit qe je me deliuere
 Mais ensi come dit le liure
 Il chiuacha parmy Artois 1750
 Et Pikardie et Vermendois

Many a dame and damsel,
 Lovely, happy and fair,
 Ready to dance or run or fly;
 Great were the festivities then made, 1725
 And jousts as in the reign of Arthur,
 For the space of four years or more.

How the king of England made
 another expedition into France, with his
 barons and the noble Prince and duke 1730
 Henry and more than ten thousand others,
 and rode through Artois and many
 provinces of France as far as Paris;
 and there were encamped in the field,
 but came to no engagement; then 1735
 they changed their route for
 Chartres, where peace was agreed
 and sworn to; and the king John
 was set at liberty, and all Guienne
 by this peace was surrendered to the hands 1740
 of the king of England and the Prince his son.

Then the king with his nobles made
 Again an expedition into France,
 With the noble Prince his son
 And Henry duke of Lancaster, 1745
 And more than ten thousand others,
 Whose names I will not record,
 As it behoves me to proceed;
 But, as the report says,
 He rode through Artois, 1750
 Picardy and Vermandois,

Et Champaigne, Burgonie et Vrie

Parmy Bayane je vous affie

Et vient jesques deuant Parys

La fuist le noble roy de pris

1755

Et lui noble Prince vaillant;

La feurent logez sur les champs

Et embataille; pur combatre

De cela ne poet homme debatre

Mais ils ne combatirent mye

1760

Puis tournerent lour chiuachie

Deuant Chartres la acordee

Fuist la paix que puis fuist juree

Et la fuist en ceste paix faire

Li Prince de tresnoble affaire

1765

Car par li et par son enhort

Feurent les nobles roya dacort

Et fuist deliueres de prison

Lui roy Johan qui ot grant noun

Et la fuist par la paix baillie

1770

Tout Guyan en la baillie

Du noble et de son filt;

Li Prince qi tant fuist hardi;

Et celle paix qe je vous die

Ce fuist en lan qe Dieu nasqui

1775

Mille trois cent; ouesqe sessante

Au temps qe la russinale chante

Oep jours en joli mois du May

Qe oiseux ne sont pas en esmay.

Coment le roy Dengleterre et le Prince oue
lour poer sen retournerent en Engleterre

1780

Champagne, Burgundy and Brie,
 Through Bayonne I assure you,
 Till he came before Paris ;
 There was the noble king of price 1755
 With his valiant son the Prince ;
 There were they encamped on the field
 Drawn up in battle array,
 This can no man gainsay :
 But no engagement took place, 1760
 Then they altered their line of march
 To Chartres, and there was agreed to
 A peace, which they were sworn to observe,
 And in concluding this peace
 The noble Prince had much to do : 1765
 For through his persuasion,
 Were the noble kings agreed ;
 And king John of great renown,
 There was set free from prison ;
 And by that peace all the townships 1770
 Of Guienne were delivered up
 To the noble [king] and his son,
 A prince of so hardy courage.
 And this peace, as I tell you,
 Was concluded in the year from Christ's birth, 1775
 One thousand three hundred and sixty,
 At the time when the nightingale sings,
 On the eighth of the merry month of May,
 When the birds are no longer sad.

How the king of England and the Prince, 1780
 with all their forces, returned to England,

et apres feurent les deux roys ensemble
 a Caleis et ly Prince et touz les barons et
 Chiualers de noun sibien de lun
 roialme cour del altre et la jurerent 1785
 la payx dambedeux parties saunz
 jammes renoueler la guerre
 et apres ce chescune se retourna
 hastiurement a soun pays.

En Engleterre sen retournerent 1790
 Et lour grant arroy amesnerent
 Moult noble fest lour fist homme
 Et moult bien les festoia homme
 Apres le jour del conissance
 Droit en ce temps je suis certains 1795
 Feurent toutz les deux roys ensemble
 A Caleis ensi qil me semble
 Lui Prince et tout li baron
 Et tout li chiualer de noun
 De tout le roialme Dengleterre 1800
 Et auxi bien a voir retrere
 De tout le roialme de France
 La furent de volente de france
 La jura chescun sur le liure
 Et auxi bien tout a deliuere 1805
 Sur le seint digne sacrement
 Qe la paix tout principalement
 Tiendroient sanz jammes fauxcer
 Et sanz guarre renoueller
 Ensi dacord feurent tout doy 1810
 Par paix fesant lui noble roy

and afterwards both kings met at
 Calais, and the Prince and all his barons
 and knights of name, as well of the one
 kingdom as the other, swore there 1785
 on both sides to observe the peace
 and not renew the war,
 and afterwards each returned
 quickly to his own country.

To England they then returned, 1790
 Bringing with them their great army ;
 Right nobly and right well
 Did their countrymen entertain them.

After the day of agreement
 Just at this time, I know well, 1795

Both kings met together
 At Calais, and as it seems
 The Prince and the barons,
 And all the knights of name,
 Of all the realm of England : 1800

And so also might you see
 All the realm of France,
 Were there with good will ;
 There each swore upon the book,
 And pledged himself fully 1805

Upon the holy sacrament,
 That he would keep faithfully
 All the terms agreed on,
 And not renew the war.
 Thus were they all clearly 1810
 Agreed in concluding peace ;

Le roy de Fraunce sen reala
 Qui pluis gaires ne demora
 Et li noble roy vient en Engleterre
 Et lui Prince de noble affere 1815
 A graunt joie se retournerent
 Et les hostages enmenerent
 Quei vous ferroy je vn long acounte
 De ce dont homme doit faire counte.

Coment le noble Prince se maria a une 1820
 dame de grant price apres ce sen ala a
 la dite dame ouesque luy en Gascoigne
 et la prist possessioun de la terre et de
 la pais et illoeqes regna par vij. ans et
 tenoit mult grand et beale hostelle et 1825
 fist grauntz justes et reueaux et
 la auoit deux filz et touz les barouns
 et seignours de Gascoigne a lui venoient
 et lui fesoient hommage et de bon coer lamoient.

Luy francs Prince se maria 1830
 L Apres gaires ne demora
 A vne dame de grant pris
 Qui de samour lauoit espris
 Qe bele fuist plesante et sage
 Et apres celui mariage 1835
 Ne voet gaires pluis atergier
 Eins sen ala sanz detrier
 En Gascoigne encontre farsson
 Pur prendre la possession
 De sa terre et de son pais 1840
 Li Prince qi tant fuist gentils

Then the king of France with scarce
 Any delay returned home,
 And the noble king of England
 With the Prince also returned : 1815
 With great joy came they back
 Bringing their hostages with them,
 Why should I make a long story
 Of what all men ought to know.

How the noble Prince married 1820
 a lady of great price, and afterwards
 went with her into Gascony, and
 took possession of all the country ;
 and there reigned seven years
 shewing great hospitality, and 1825
 making great jousts and revels,
 and there he had two sons, and all the barons
 and nobles of Gascony came to him and
 did homage and loved him heartily.

The noble Prince then married, 1830
 After scarce any delay,
 A lady of great price,
 Who had won his affection,
 And was lovely, agreeable and wise :
 And after this marriage 1835
 He would no longer tarry,
 But without any delay
 Went into Gascony
 To take possession
 Of his territory and kingdom, 1840
 Did this Prince who was so gentle,

Sa mulliere ouesqe li mesna
 Pur ce qe durement lama
 En Gascoigne regna vij. ans
 De sa mulliere ot deux enfantz 1845
 En joye en pais et en solas
 Ore ne vous menteray je pas
 Qar tout li Prince et lui baron
 De tout la pays enveron
 Viendrent a lui pur fair hommage 1850
 A bon sieur loyal et sage
 La tenoient communalment
 Et si ose dire proprement
 Qe puis le temps qe Dieux fuist neez
 Ne fuist tenuz si beux hostiels 1855
 Come il fist ne plus honorable
 Car toutz jours auoit a sa table
 Pluis de iiij.xx chiualers
 Et bien quat tantz esquiers
 La fesoient justes et reueaux 1860
 En Anguileme et an Burdeux
 La demurroit tout noblesse
 Tut joie et tout leesse
 Largesse, franchise et honour
 Et lamoient de bon amour 1865
 Tout si subgit et tout li sien
 Car il lour fesoit moult de bien
 Moult le prisoient et amoient
 Cils qui entour lui demoroient
 Car largesse le sustenoit 1870
 Et noblesse le gouvernoit

And took with him his wife,
 Whom he dearly loved.
 In Gascony he reigned seven years,
 And had by her two children, 1845
 In joy, peace and quietness ;
 I will tell you no untruth ;
 For all the governors and barons
 Of all the neighbouring country
 Came to render homage 1850
 To their good and wise Prince ;
 There came they with one feeling,
 And I may truly say,
 That since the birth of Christ,
 Never was such good entertainment 1855
 Nor more honourable than then ;
 For every day at his table
 He had more than eighty knights,
 And four times as many esquires.
 There made they jousts and revels 1860
 In Angoulême and Bordeaux.
 There was found all nobleness,
 All joy and merriment,
 Bounty, freedom and honour,
 And friendly feeling in good faith ; 1865
 All subjects yet all free,
 For he made them quite welcome ;
 And they who were about his person
 Valued and loved him,
 For liberality was his staff 1870
 And nobleness his director ;

Sens a temperance et droiture
 Rayson et justice et mesure
 Homme poet dire par reasoun
 Qe tiele Prince ne trouast homme 1875
 Qi alast serchier tout le monde
 Sicome il troue a le rounde
 Li veisin et li enemy
 Auoient grant doute de ly
 Car tant fuist haute sa vaillance 1880
 Qe par tut regnoit en puissance
 Sique homme ne doit mye se3 fait3
 Oblier en dit3 ne en fait3
 Ore nest pas raison qe je faigne
 Dun noble voiage Despaigne 1885
 Mais bien est raisons qe homme lemprise
 Car ce fuist le plus noble emprise
 Qonques Cristiens emprist
 Car par force en son lien remist
 Un roy qauoit des heritee 1890
 Son frere bastard et maisnee
 Ensi come vous purrez oier
 Si vn poy vous voilliet3 ascoultier.

Coment par la bataille en Brutaigue
 le duc auoit conquis et gaigne sa terre 1895
 et la puissance Dengleterre et Charles
 de Blois et autres seignours furent occis
 et monsieur Bertrem Klaykyn et plusours autres
 vaillantes furent pris a meisme la bataille.

Ore est bien temps de comencer 1900
 Ma matier et moy addresser

Judgment had he, temperance and uprightness,
 Reason, equity and moderation,
 Rightly might men say,
 That search the whole world 1875
 You could find no such Prince,
 Seek him all the earth round ;
 Both neighbours and enemy
 Had great awe of him ;
 For so high was his courage, 1880
 And with such power did he reign,
 That men ought never to forget him
 Either in deed or in word.
 Nor is there any reason that I should pass over
 A noble expedition into Spain ; 1885
 But it is right that men understand it,
 For it was the most noble expedition
 Ever undertaken by Christian men ;
 For by his power he restored to his own
 A king whom his bastard and younger brother 1890
 Had disinherited and injured ;
 As you shall also hear
 If you will attend a little.

How by the battle in Brittany
 and the English power the duke had 1895
 gained possession of his land, and Charles
 de Blois and other nobles were killed,
 and sir Bertrand du Guesclin and many other
 valiant men were taken in the same action.

Now is it good time that I commence 1900
 My narrative, and address myself

Au purpos ou je voille venir
 A ce qe je vys a venir
 Apres la bataille en Britanie
 Qe le duc ouesqe sa compenie 1905
 Conquesta et gaigna sa terre
 Par la puissance Dengleterre
 Et la fuist mort Charles de Blois
 Et maint baron noble et curtoys
 Et de France et de Pikardie 1910
 De haut et de puissant lignie
 La fuist monsieur Bertram pris
 De Claykyn qui ot grant pris
 Et maint haut de parage
 De noble et de puissant linage 1915
 Dount je ne voille les nouns nosmer
 Car trop me purroie tarder
 A reuenir a mon purpose
 Et pur plus abregier mes motz.

Coment apres la bataille en Britaigne 1920
 monsieur Bertrem Claykyn trahist hors
 de roialme de Fraunce la grande compa-
 ignie et plusours altres chiualers et
 esquiers pur fair vne voiage es parties
 Despaigne a cause de guerre qauoit longe- 1925
 ment dure entre Espaigne et Aragon et pur
 fair paix entre les deux roys par gree du Pape.

Vous sauez qe monsieur Bertrans
 Qui moult fuist hardi et vaillantz
 Trahist hors de roialme de France 1930
 Par la proesce et sa puissance

To the point I would arrive at,
 To what I have seen to happen
 After the battle in Brittany;
 Where the duke and his company, 1905
 By the assistance of the English,
 Gained possession of his territory;
 Where died Charles de Blois
 With many a noble and courteous lord,
 Both of France and Picardy, 1910
 Of high and noble lineage,
 There was taken prisoner
 Sir Bertrand du Guesclin,
 And many of high rank
 And noble and powerful birth, 1915
 Whose names I will not record,
 For it would delay me too long.
 Let me then return to my story
 And tell it briefly as I can.

How after the battle in Brittany, 1920
 sir Bertrand du Guesclin led out
 of the realm of France his great company,
 and many other knights and
 squires, to make an excursion into parts
 of Spain, on account of a war which had long 1925
 lasted between Spain and Aragon, and to
 make peace between the two kings, by the Pope's will.

K now then that sir Bertrand,
 Who was right hardy and valiant,
 Led forth from the realm of France, 1930
 By his prowess and power,

Tout la grande compaignie	
Et mult de la chiuacherye	
Par le gre du pape de Rome	
Fist a li aler main homme	1935
Barons et bachilers et countes	
Chiualers, esquiers et viscontes	
Au temps qe je fay mencion	
Entre Espaigne et entre Aragon	
Auoit guerre moult merueilleuse	1940
Qe auoit duree moult cruose	
Le temps qe xiiij. ans et plus	
Et pur ytant fuist esleus	
Monsieur Bartram de Claykyn.	
Qui ot le coer hardi et fyn	1945
Et le bon Johan de Burbon	
Qui countes de la Marche eust noun	
Et Daudenham le mareschall	
Qui ot le coer preu et loiall	
Eustace Dabrichecourt	1950
Qui fuist homme de noble court	
Monsieur Hugh de Caluelee	
Qui voluntiers fiert de lespee	
Et monsieur Mahev de Gournay	
Et maint autre chiualer varray	1955
Qils iroient en celle pais	
Et ferroient par lour grant pris	
Qe paix serroit entre les roys	
Et que le pays et les destroys	
Ferroient de Gernade ouurer	1960
Et qe pur aler conquerer	

All his great company	
And many knights,	
Agreeably to the will of the pope ;	
And made many accompany him,	1935
Barons and bachelors and counts,	
Knights, esquires and viscounts.	
At the time I speak of	
A very marvellous war was carried on	
Between Spain and Aragon,	1940
That had lasted, with much bloodshed,	
For fourteen years and more.	
And for this undertaking were chosen	
Sir Bertrand du Guesclin,	
Who had a heart hardy and bold,	1945
The good John de Bourbon,	
Whose title was count de la Marche,	
With d'Audenhame the marshal,	
Who had a heart preu and loyal ;	
Eustace Dabrichcourt,	1950
A man of high nobility,	
Sir Hugh de Calverley,	
Who willingly struck with the sword,	
And sir Mathew de Gournay	
With many other knights,	1955
Who all went into this land ;	
And thought by their high worth	
To make peace between the kings,	
And to open the country	
And passes even from Granada ;	1960
And that go and gain it	

Purroient tant home de bien
 Et tant bon sieur terrien
 Ensi feurent il toutz dacord
 Quei vous ferroy jeo longe record 1965
 Pur celle accorde prist grant argent
 Dans Bartrem et tout sagent.

Coment monsieur Bertrem Claykyn et sa
 compaignie passerent les portes de
 Aragon et ont maunde au roy Petre de 1970
 Castille la nouelle et qil vousist ouerer
 la passage qils purroient aler en vne
 seinte voiage desuis les enemys Deu
 et le roy enavoit indignacioune et se
 apparaila pur defendre sa terre et pur contrerest 1975
 la compaignie mais ils entrerent
 en Espagne dount le roy Petre fuist
 corouce3 et disoit qil emprendroit vengeance
 mais bien tost apres le roy Petre par grant
 des loialtee fuist oustee de sa regalie et 1980
 sen fuist hors de soun roialme
 et ceux de Castille coronerent le
 bastarde Henry roy de Espagne.

Qvant erent lour voie acoillee
 Ly et tout sa compaignee 1985
 Les portes passerent Daragon
 Et puis en bien court faisson
 Manderent au roy de Castille
 Per vn messenger la nouelle
 Coment il vousist accord 1990
 La pays Daragon et jurer

Might so many good knights
 And so many lords of the land.
 Thus were they all agreed,
 Why should I make a long story ? 1965
 For this alliance did Bertrand
 And his people receive much pay.

How sir Bertrand du Guesclin and his
 company passed the gates of
 Aragon, and the tidings were sent 1970
 to Peter king of Castille, that he should
 open the pass that they might go
 on pilgrimage against the enemies of God,
 and the king was wroth and set himself
 to defend his country and resist 1975
 the companies ; but they entered into
 Spain, whereat Peter was much enraged
 and said that he would take vengeance ;
 but soon after was the king Peter
 most disloyally driven from his realm 1980
 and thrust out of his kingdom,
 and they of Castille crowned Henry
 the Bastard king of Spain.

When Bertrand and his company
 Were on their appointed route, 1985
 They passed the gates of Aragon,
 And then in very few words
 Sent to the king of Castille
 By a messenger these tidings,
 How he wished the sanction 1990
 Of the kingdom of Aragon,

Et qil voille ouerer la passage
 Pur en vn seint voiage
 Desus les enemis de Dieu
 Ou tut bon fait darmes eit lieu 1995
 Cil que fuist orgoillous et fiers
 Et qe poy cremoit les daungiers
 Auxi ne de ceux ne dantru
 En prist en son coer grant amyn
 Et dit qe poy se priseroit 2000
 Si enuers ceux gentz obeissoit
 Lors fist assembler ceste effort
 Et si lapparaila moult fort
 Pur defendre le soen pais
 Lors manda et grantz et petitz 2005
 Gentilx hommes franks et vileyns
 Et bien quidoit estre certeyns
 Dencontre eux sa terre defendre
 Beaux douce seigniour voillez entendre
 Englois et Francois et Breton 2010
 Normandi Pikardi et Gascoigne
 Entrerent toutz dedeins Espaigne
 Auxi fist la grant compaignie
 Le bon de Caluerlee Hugon
 Et Gourney le soen compaignoun 2015
 Et main bon chiualer hardy
 Passerent la sanz detry
 Et conquistrent par lour emprise
 Tout la terre que conquise
 Auoit lui roy Petro jadys 2020
 Moult enfuist en son coer malys

That the king would open the passage
 For a holy expedition
 Against the enemies of God,
 In which all feats of arms had place. 1995
 But he who was both proud and fierce,
 And who little reck'd the danger,
 Neither for one side or the other
 Had he in his heart any regard,
 Said that he should little esteem himself, 2000
 If he yielded to this people.
 Then he gathered his forces together,
 And set himself right stoutly
 To defend his territory;
 He summoned great and small, 2005
 Gentle men, free and villeins,
 And thought himself well able
 To defend his land against them.
 Very kind, sirs you shall hear,
 English, and French and Bretons, 2010
 Normans, Picards, Gascony,
 All entered into Spain,
 And so made there a great company.
 The good Hugh de Calverley,
 And Gournay his companion, 2015
 With many valiant knights
 Passed there without delay,
 And by their emprise gained
 All the country that Don Pedro
 Had already acquired, 2020
 Much hatred and great indignation was in his heart.

Dans Petro Despaigne lui roys
 Dist qil ne prise vn nois
 Si de tout ce nen prist vengeance
 Mais poi li vailli sa puissance 2025
 Car ny ensi pas vn mois passe
 Qe par la grande desloialtee
 De ceux qe li doient servir
 Lui couient Despaigne partir
 Et de guerper son grant roial 2030
 Car toutz lui feurent disloial
 Cils qi li deuoient amer
 Siqe homme doit dire a voir counter
 Ne doit estre sires clamez
 Qe de ses hommes nest ame; 2035
 Apparant est par celi roy
 Qi tant estoit de fier arroy
 Qil nauoit doubte de nulle homme
 Mais quidoit bien cest la some
 Qe null greuir ne li peust 2040
 Pur grande puissance qil eust
 Mais il ne fuist gaires de temps
 Qil nauoit amis ne parents
 Cosyn germeyn uncle ne frere
 Qe de le ne se desappere 2045
 Son frere bastard coronarent
 Tout la terre d deuerent
 Et toutz li tiendrent a seignour
 En Castille grant et meinour.

Coment le roy Daun Petre san alera 2050
 vers Seuille et la fist trusser son

And Don Pedro king of Spain
 Said that he held himself nought,
 If he took not vengeance for all this.
 But little availed his prowess, 2025
 For scarce did a month elapse,
 Before by the great disloyalty
 Of those who should have served him,
 He was forced to quit Spain
 And abandon his realm ; 2030
 For all proved disloyal
 Of those who should have been faithful,
 So that men might say,
 That he should not be made a king,
 Who is not loved by his subjects : 2035
 As is clear in the case of this king,
 Who had so formidable an array
 That he had distrust of none ;
 But thought clearly
 That he had nothing to fear, 2040
 For the vast power that he had :
 But scarcely did any time elapse,
 Ere he had neither friend or parent,
 Cousin, relative, uncle or brother,
 But all had left him : 2045
 And all the kingdom crowned
 His bastard brother king,
 And all, great and small,
 Paid him their homage in Castille.

How the king Don Pedro took his route 2050
 towards Seville, and there packing up

tresour au meer et tant sigla qil vint
 au port du Calonge sur la meer et la
 bastard chiuacha parmy Castille et
 prist possessioun des citées et hommage
 des seigniours de la terre les queux touz
 sacorderent qe Henri serroit roy de Cas-
 tille horpris au loial et vaillant chiualer
 qi fust appelez Ferant de Castres.

2055

A quoi faire vous celeroie
 La matiere et alongeroie
 Dans Petro noesa plus attendre

2060

Ein3 sen ala a voir entendre
 Trestout droit a Seuille lors
 Ou demurre fuist ses tresors
 Niefs et galayes fist tourser
 Et son tresour y fist porter
 Hastiurement en meer se mist
 Sicome la matiere dist

2065

De jour et de noet tant sigla
 Qau porte de Calonge arriva
 Le quel si est dedein3 Galice
 Et le bastard ne fuist pas nyce
 Parmy Castille chiuacha

2070

Vnques citee ny demora
 Dount il neust pcssession
 Ny remist counte ne baron
 Qe tout3 ne li firent homage
 Forsqe vn soul qi home tient a sage
 Ferant de Castres lapelloient
 Par noun cils qi le conissoient

2075

2080

his treasure put to sea, and sailed
 to the port of Corunna on the sea, and
 the bastard rode through Castille and took
 possession of the cities, receiving homage 2055
 of the lords of the land, all of whom
 agreed that Henry should be king,
 except one loyal and valliant knight,
 who was called Ferdinand de Castro.

Why then should I keep from 2060
 Relating the matter at length?

Don Pedro dared no longer wait,
 But went as you may know
 Direct to Seville, where
 Were deposited all his treasure : 2065

He made them prepare ships and galleys,
 And placing in them his treasure
 Put to sea in haste,
 And, as it is said,
 Sailed by day and night 2070

Till he reached the port of Corunna,
 Which is in Gallicia.
 Nor was the bastard wanting,
 But rode through Castille,
 Nor was any city left, 2075

Of which he took not possession :
 Nor did there count or baron demur
 To tender him their homage,
 Save only one, who was deemed wise,
 Ferdinand de Castro was he called 2080
 By name by those who knew him:

Moult parfuy vaillant3 et gentieux
 Et jura si li vailli Dieux
 Qe ja jour ne relinquerait
 Cely qui estoit roy de droit 2085
 Et si tout faire le voilloient
 Cils qui le paour en auoient
 Si ne purroit il consentir
 Un bastard roialme tenir
 Mais tout3 les autres de pais 2090
 Sacorderent tout qe Henris
 Le demorast roy de Castille
 Et de Toulette et de Seuille
 De Cordual et de Lions
 Par lacorde de tout3 les barons 2095
 Ensi fuist Castille conquise
 Par la puissance et par lemprise
 Monsieur Bartram de Claykyn
 Ore purre3 vous oier la fyn
 Coment de puis ce jour auient 2100
 Ne passa mye des ans vint.

Coment le roy Petre esteant a Calonge
 sur la meer moult dolente3 des aduersitees
 queux lui sount auenu3 si souenist qil
 auoit alliances ouesqe le roy Dengleterre 2105
 et sa pointa par lui et sa puissance bien estre
 socourez et de sez dolours amers releuez.

Ore comence noble matiere
 De noble et puissant mestiere
 Car pitee amour et droiture 2110
 Mist ensemble sa noriture

Right valiant he was and generous,
 And swore, so God help him,
 Never would he desert
 Him, who was king by right; 2085
 And if all the rest who had
 Influence chose to do this,
 Yet would not he consent
 That a bastard should wear the crown.
 But the rest of the kingdom 2090
 Agreed all that Henry
 Should remain king of Castille,
 Of Toledo and of Seville,
 Of Cordova and of Leon,
 By the will of all the barons. 2095
 Thus was Castille conquered,
 By the power and the emprise
 Of sir Bertrand du Guesclin.
 Thus may you hear the end,
 As it is down to this very day 2100
 When twenty years have not passed.

How Don Pedro was at Corunna
 on the sea, bewailing the ill fortune
 that had befallen him, when he remembered
 that he had an alliance with the king of England, 2105
 and aimed at succour from him and his forces,
 and how his bitter grief was relieved.

Now commences the noble cause
 Of a great and mighty Prince;
 For pity, love, and uprightness 2110
 Together attend his education

Ensi come vous purrez oir
 Bien mauez oi gestier
 La matire depart deuant
 Moult fuist le roy Petre dolant 2115
 A la Calonge sur la mer
 Et plein de dolorouse amer
 Car sils lui auoient failli
 Qui li deuoient estre amy
 Moult parestoit plein de tristour 2120
 Et ne sciet auiser quel tour
 Dont il poist socours auoir
 Ne pur or fin ne pur auoir
 Vn jour fuist lui roys auise3
 Qaliances et amistees 2125
 Auoit ev de moult longe temps
 Dont bien se tenoit pur contens
 Ouesqe lui roy Dengleterre
 Qui tant estoit de noble affaire
 Qe Dieux lui ot done vertus 2130
 Qe puis le temps le roy Artus
 Ne fuist roy de tiele puissance
 Et si pur ycelle alliance
 Et pur amour et pur linage
 Et pur Dieu et pur vasselage 2135
 Le voilloit fair socourer
 Vnqore li purroit garrer.

Coment le roy Petre appella a lui
 son conseil et Ferant de Castres ly
 conseilla denuoier al Prince et
 de lui requerer des socours. 2140

As you shall also hear ;
 Rightly have you heard me tell,
 What had happened before.

Very sad was don Pedro 2115

At Corunna on the sea,
 And filled with bitter grief ;
 For they had failed him

Who should have been his friends :

Full sad then was he there, 2120

Nor knew which way to turn,
 Where he might find succour
 Nor where he might find money.

One day the king was advised

That he had had for a very long time 2125

Alliance and friendship,

With which he was well content,

With the king of England,

Who was of so noble an estate,

And endowed with such power, 2130

That since the time of Arthur,

Never was there king of such might ;

For this alliance sake, then,

For friendship and connexion,

For God and his prowess sake, 2135

He wished to gain his assistance

That he might renew the war.

How don Pedro summoned

his council, and Ferdinand de Castro

advised him to send to the prince and 2140

request of him succour.

Lors ad son conseil appelle
 Et la matier lour ad monstre
 Et chescun dist qil disoit bien
 Adonques vn noble seigniour terren 2145
 Parla qi moult fuist plain dauys
 Ferant de Castres lui gentils
 Et dist sire entendez a moy
 Par celle foy qe je vous doi
 Tout primers si vous mencroies 2150
 Au Prince droit vous manderez
 Daquitaine qi est sez filt3
 Moult parest prudhomme et hardi3
 Et des gent3 darmes si puissant
 Qe je croy qe y nest home viuant 2155
 Forsqe Dieu qi li feisit tort
 Et si vous luy trouares dacort
 De vous aider soiez certains
 Qe Spayn reauerez en vo3 mains
 Auant qe ceste an soit passe 2160
 A tout ce fuist bien accorde3.

Coment le roy daun Petre escript sez
 lettres au Prince et ly requerant a sez bons
 socours et qe ly plerroit denuoier
 niefs pur lui emperler et enuoia 2165
 sez messages oue meisme lettyrs.

Daun Petro le roy de Castille
 Erramuent escript et seaille
 Empriant a Prince humblement
 Qe pur Dieu primerment 2170

Then he summoned his council
 And laid before them the matter,
 And each thought that he said well.
 Then a noble lord of the country, 2145
 A man full of good counsel,
 Ferdinand de Castro the gentle,
 Spoke and said, 'Sire, give heed
 For this time to what I say ;
 At once, if you believe me, 2150
 Send straightway to the Prince
 Of Aquitaine, who is his son,
 A man right preu and hardy is he,
 And so strong in men of arms,
 That there is no man living, 2155
 Save God alone, who can overthrow him.
 And if you find him ready
 To help you, be certain
 That you will again have Spain in your hands,
 Before this year is over.' 2160
 To all this it was well agreed.

How the king don Pedro wrote his letter
 to the Prince, seeking his good help,
 and asking him to send
 ships to confer with him, and sent 2165
 his messengers with the letters.

Don Pedro, the king of Castille,
 Wrote earnestly and sealed his letter,
 Humbly entreating the Prince,
 That for God's sake first, 2170

Et pur amour et pur pitee
 Pur alliance et pur amistee
 Et pur cas de linage auxi
 Et pur droit qil ad sanz nulle si
 A tresnoble Prince puissant 2175
 Honorable preu et vaillant
 Car il lui plese a socourer
 Droiture et li qui requerer
 Ly voet en noun de pacience
 Et qil vousist par sa vaillance 2180
 Enuoier niefs pur ly passer
 Et pur lui saluement amesner
 Car il voleit pler a lui
 Li messages vint sanz detri.

Coment ly messages du roy 2185
 Petre troua le Prince a Burdeaux
 et luy ad presentee les lettres et le
 Prince sen merueilla et sur ceo appella
 a ly sez chiualers et meillours conse-
 illers et lour mounstra les lettyrs 2190
 les queux ly disoient lour auis
 touchant cest fait et sur ce ordeigne;
 furent gentz darmes pur querer le roy Petre.

A Burdeux le Prince troua
 Qui moult fortement sesmerueilla 2195
 Quant il auoit la lettre lue
 Sitost come il eust survewe
 Lors appella ses chiualers
 Et toutz ses meillours conseillers

For love and for pity,
 For the alliance and for friendship,
 And for relationship also,
 And for the right which was doubtless his.
 To the right noble Prince (he wrote), 2175
 Honourable, preu, and valiant,
 For it was his pleasure to aid
 The right, and him who asked it
 On the plea of suffering ;
 Also that he would by his own power 2180
 Send ships for his passage,
 And to convey him in safety
 For he wished to confer with him ;
 So the messengers went without delay.

How the messengers of don Pedro 2185
 found the Prince at Bordeaux,
 and presented the letters to him, and
 the Prince marvelled, and summoned his
 knights and best counsellors
 and shewed them the letters, 2190
 and how each gave their opinion
 on this affair, whereupon some men at arms
 were appointed to seek don Pedro.

At Bordeaux they found the Prince,
 Who marvelled greatly 2195
 When he had read the letters ;
 So soon as he had finished them,
 He called together his knights
 And all his better counsellors,

Les lettres lour ad tutz monstre3 2200
 Ensi come ils furent ditte3
 Et lour dist beaux seigniours per foi
 Merueille ai de ceo qe je voi
 Fols est qui saffie en puissance
 Vous auez bien view qe France 2205
 Estoit le plus pais
 Des Cristiens solom mavis
 Et ore ad droit a Dieux consentu
 Qe nous auons ev vertu
 Pur le notre droit conquerer 2210
 Et auxi ai je oy contier
 Qe li leoperd3 et lour compaignie
 Se desployerent en Espaignie
 Et si estre poot en notre temps
 Homme nous entiendrait plus vaillant3 2215
 Un bon conseil sur ce point
 Seigniours vous veiez bien a point
 Ore en dite3 votre purpos
 Adonques li dist Chaundos
 Et puis Thomas de Felton 2220
 Cils deux estoient compaignoun
 De son conseil li plus priuee
 Et lui disoient pur verite
 Qe ce acomplir ne purroit
 Si ascun aliance nauoit 2225
 Au roy de Navarre qui lors
 Tenoit la passage des Ports
 Par le conseil qils accorderent
 Au roy de Navarre manderent

And showed to all his letters, 2200
 Just as they were written ;
 And said to them ' Good lords, by my faith,
 Marvel have I at what I see,
 Foolish is he who trusts in his might,
 You have well seen that France 2205
 Was the chief land of christians,
 According to my understanding ;
 And now has God given consent,
 That we have had courage
 Of our own right to gain it. 2210
 And also, I have heard,
 The leopards and their company
 Spread themselves abroad in Spain ;
 And if this may be in our time
 Men will hold us the more valiant ; 2215
 Good counsel upon this point
 My lords will be very seasonable ;
 Tell me now what you propose.'
 Then spoke Chandos
 And after him Thomas de Felton, 2220
 Men who were companions
 In his most privy counsel ;
 And told him the truth,
 That this could not be accomplished,
 Unless they had an alliance 2225
 With the king of Navarre, who then
 Held the passes of the Portes.
 Acting then upon this counsel
 They sent to the king of Navarre,

Le counte Darmynak auxi 2230
 Et toutz les barons sanz nulle si
 Du noble pais Daquitaine
 Et lors cest bien chose certaine
 Tut le grant conseil fuist assemblee
 Chescun disoit ce qi le semblee 2235
 Bon affaire de cel emprise
 Et sachez qe fuist comprise
 Par tiel conseil et tiel accorde
 Sicome je oi en mon recorde
 Qe homme fist les vessealx appareiller 2240
 A Bayone sanz detrier
 Gentz darmes et archiers auxi
 Pur aler quere sanz detri
 En Espagne le roy Peron
 Monsieur Thomas de Felleton 2245
 Lui grant seneschall Daquitaine
 Deuoit estre lour chifteigne
 Mais entre eux qils deussent trusser
 Leur vessealx et eux aprestier.

Coment le roy daun Petre arriua a Bayone 2250
 et amesna ouesqe lui sez filz et filles et ce qe
 ly fuist lesse de soun tresour et ly Prince
 sen ala encontre ly et firent grant deduit et
 apres ce le Prince et le roy de Navarre
 graunterent de socorer le roy Petre. 2255

Luy roy daun Petro a Bayone
 Arriua en propre persone
 Et amesna filles et fieux
 Et celi remanit qe Dieux

And the count d'Armignac also, 2230
 And all the barons without fail
 Of the noble land of Aquitaine ;
 And then, as is well known,
 All the great council was assembled,
 And each spoke as he thought 2235
 Of the enterprise, that it was good ;
 And know that it was undertaken
 By such counsel and accord,
 As I have it recorded,
 That vessels were equipped 2240
 At Bayonne without delay,
 Men at arms and archers also,
 To go at once into Spain
 And seek don Pedro ;
 Sir Thomas de Felton, 2245
 The great seneschal of Aquitaine,
 Was appointed their leader ;
 Amongst those whose duty it was
 To equip and get ready the ships.

How the king don Pedro arrived at Bayonne 2250
 and brought with him his sons and daughters
 and all that was left of his wealth, and the Prince
 went to meet him and made great rejoicings ;
 and afterwards the Prince and king of Navarre
 granted assistance to don Pedro. 2255

The king don Pedro in his own person,
 Arrived at Bayonne,
 And brought sons and daughters
 And all that God had

Ly eust lessee de son tresor 2260
 Peers perles argent et or
 Quant ly Prince en scient nouvelles
 Ly semblerent bons et belles
 Countre ly a Baron ala
 Et noblement le festoia 2265
 En grant joie et en grant deduyt
 Et la firent maint bele conduyt
 Qe vous purroy je detrier
 La matier et plus alonger
 Tout feurent daccord sanz detri 2270
 Et le roy de Nauarre auxi
 De roy daun Petro conforter
 Et en Espaigne lui remesner
 Puis qe pur Dieu et pur pitee
 Et pur droiture et amistee 2275
 Si humblement li requiroit
 Bien socourez estre deuoit
 Tout feurent daccord sur ce point
 Et de lors ne saresta point.

Coment le Prince reuenoit a Burdeaux 2280
 et fist apparailer sez gentz et Chaundos
 a la quere les compaignons de la graund
 compaignie les queux venoient et
 plusours altres Englois pristrent
 conge du bastard Henre et venoient 2285
 au Prince hors de Espaigne et
 le bastard quant il auoit oy nouels
 de ceste emprise voloit auoir
 encombrez les Engleis et fist

Left him of his riches, 2260
 Stones, pearls, silver and gold.
 When the Prince heard the tidings,
 They seemed to him good and joyful,
 He went to meet him at Bayonne,
 And entertained him nobly 2265
 With great joy and festivity;
 And there did many things well,
 Which might delay my story
 And lengthen it too much.
 All were agreed without difficulty, 2270
 And the king of Navarre, as well,
 To send succour to king don Pedro
 And bring him again to Spain;
 Since that, for God and pity's sake,
 For justice and friendship, 2275
 He so humbly sought it,
 It was right to render him assistance;
 All were agreed on this point,
 Nor after that did they delay further.

How the Prince returned to Bordeaux 2280
 and got ready his forces, and made Chandos
 collect the companions of the great
 company, who came and, with
 many other English, took leave
 of the bastard Henry and came 2285
 to the Prince out of Spain; and
 the bastard, when he heard the news
 of this enterprize, wished to have
 harrassed the English and cut

trencher lour chemyns qils ne 2290
deussent auoir passez vers le Prince.

Lvy Prince qui tant eust vertus
A Burdeux sen' est reuenuz
Et fist sez gentz apparailer
Maint noble et vaillant chiualer 2295
Manda par trestout son pais
Ni demora grant ne petit
Et Chaundos ne demora mye
Car a la graunde compaignie
A la quere les compaignons 2300
Jesques a quatorsje penons
Sanz les autres qui retournerent
Despaygne quant ils ascouterent
Qe ly Prince eider voilloit
Le roy daun Petro de son droit 2305
Conge pristrent du bastard Henri
Lequel lour dona sanz detry
Et les paia moult voluntiers
Car ne ly fesoient mestiers
Roy de Castille fuist a ce temps 2310
Et bien sen tenoit pur contens
Qe nulle tollir ne li peust
Pur grand puissance qil eust
Lors sen remeut a brief moot court
Dan Eustace Dabrichecourt 2315
Deuereux Cressewell et Briket
Qui sauoient de lui parler fait
Et puis le sire Dambeterre
Qui voluntiers pursuient la guerre

off their route, that they might
not pass towards the Prince. 2290

The Prince who had such virtue
Then returned to Bordeaux,
And ordered his forces to be in readiness.
Many a noble and valiant knight 2295

Did he send for through all the land,
Nor did any refuse, great or small.
Nor was Chandos inactive,
For of the grand company
He collected companions 2300

To the number of fourteen pennons,
Not reckoning those who returned
From Spain, when they heard
That the Prince wished to aid
The king don Pedro in his right. 2305

They took leave of the bastard Henry,
Who gave it them without delay,
And paid them very willingly,
For he had no longer need of them.
King of Castille was he then, 2310

And with that was well content,
That none could wrest it from him
From the great power that he had.
There then left him, at a short notice,
Sir Eustace d'Abrichecourt, 2315

Devereux, Cresswell and Briquet,
Who knew how to speak of their deeds ;
And then the lord d'Aubeterre,
Who freely followed war as a trade,

Et le bon Barnat de la Salle 2320
 Toutz les compaignons de la Galle
 Retournerent en Aquitaine
 Mais auant eurent moult de payn
 Car quant le Bastard scieust de verray
 Qe le Prince sanz nul delay 2325
 Voilloit le roy daun Petre eider
 Moult lour purchacea dencombrer
 Trencher lour fist les chimyns
 Et toutz les soirs et les matyns
 Maint embusshee sur eux sailler 2330
 Et par maintes chemins assailler
 Des geneteurs et de3 villains
 Mais Dieux qui est Roy souerains
 Les reamesna en sauuetee
 Tout droit a le principalte 2335
 Dont li Prince fuist moult joyous
 Car moult parestoit coueytous
 De son desire acomplier
 Et lors ad fait sanz allenter
 Apparailler or et argent 2340
 Et deniers pur paier sa gent.

Du temps quant ly tresnoble Prince
 comencea cest graund emprise.

Seignour le temps qe je vous dy
 Ce fuist apres qe Dieu nasquy 2345
 Mille ans trois centz sessante et sis
 Qe chanter larst loissel gentils
 Trois semaignes deuant le jour
 Qe Jhesu Crist par sa douceour

With the good Bernard de la Salle, 2320
 All these companions of France
 Returned to Aquitaine.
 But first they encountered much trouble ;
 For when the bastard knew certainly,
 That the Prince without delay 2325
 Willed to assist king don Pedro,
 Much he pursued to annoy them,
 Breaking up the roads
 And every night and day
 Set ambushments to sally out 2330
 And attack them by every way,
 With light cavalry and peasants.
 But God, who is the King of kings,
 Reconducted them in safety
 Without harm to the quarters of the Prince, 2335
 Making the Prince right joyous :
 For he was very anxious
 To accomplish his desire,
 And then, without further delay,
 Obtained a supply of gold and silver 2340
 And brass to pay his forces.

Of the time when the right noble Prince
 commenced this great undertaking.

Sirs, the time of which I speak, 2345
 Was from the birth of Christ
 One thousand ccclxvi. years,
 When the gentle birds are singing,
 Three weeks before the day,
 When Jesus Christ of his goodness

Nasqui de la virge Marie 2350
 Qe cely temps ne doutez mye.

Des les tresgrantz ordeignaunce faitz a Burde-
 aux par le Prince pur la voiage Despaigne.

Lvy francs Prince moult noblement 2355
 Fist ordeigner son paiment
 Adonques veissez a Burdeaux
 Forger espees et coteaux
 Cotes de ferre et bacynettes
 Gleyues haches et gantilettes
 Mout parfuy noble li arrois 2360
 Si auoir y deust xxx. roys.

Coment lassemble fust fait a Dasc
 et les compaignouns se logerent en
 Bascle et entre les mountains puis
 qe deux moys pur attendre le 2365
 passage et la demorerent tout
 liuere jesques au moys de Feuerjere.

ADasc fuist fait lassemble
 Du Prince a la criere membre
 La sassemblerent li baron 2370
 Et les chiualers denuiron
 Toutz les compaignons a temps
 Se logierent en celi temps
 En Baskle et entre les montaignez
 Se logierent les grantz compaignes 2375
 Puis qe deux moys ydemurerent
 Mult de suffrere y endurerent

Was born of the Virgin Mary, 2350
That this was the true time, doubt not.

Of the great ordinance made by the Prince
at Bordeaux for his voyage into Spain.

The frank Prince right nobly
Ordered all payment to be made: 2355
Then might you see at Bordeaux
The forging of swords long and short,
Coats of mail and bacynettes
Glaives, axes, and gauntlets,
Right noble was the array 2360
As if there had been thirty kings.

How the rendezvous was made at Dax,
and the companions were quartered in
Basques, and among the mountains more
than two months to be ready for the passage; 2365
and they remained there all
the winter until the month of February.

At Dax the gathering was made;
At the proclamation of the Prince
There assembled the barons, 2370
And the knights from every side.
All the companions then
Lodged them at that time
In Basques, and among the mountains
Were quartered the great companies; 2375
There they remained more than two months
Suffering much privation,

Tout pur attendre le passage
 Qils puissent alier lour voiage
 La demorent tout lyuer 2380
 Jesques au moy de Feuerer
 Tant qe tout fuist assemble
 Et li lointaigne et ly priue
 Mais a ce qe je entendy
 Luy Prince de Burdeaux party. 2385

Coment le Prince se departi de Burdeaux
 et la tresnoble dame la princesse fist tresamers
 dolours et complaintz a cause de son
 departir et le Prince conforta la dame
 moult noblement et bien tost apres 2390
 la tresnoble dame enfaunta vn filtz
 qe fust nomez Richard et ly Prince
 et maint gent enauoient grant joie.

Apres le nouelle xv. jours
 Et la tresamers dolours 2395
 Eust a coer la noble princesse
 Et la regretoit la dieuesse
 Damours qil auoit assenee
 A si treshaute majestee
 Car elle auoit le plus puissant 2400
 Prince de ce siecle viuant
 Souent disoit las quei ferroie
 Dieux et amours si je perderoie
 Le droit flour de gentillesse
 Le flour de tresnoble hautesse 2405
 Celi qui en monde nad pier
 De vaillance avoir recorder

Waiting till the passage was open
 That they might proceed on their expedition.
 There stayed they all the winter 2380
 Until the month of February ;
 So that all were assembled
 Both from far and near.
 At which time as I have heard
 The Prince departed from Bordeaux. 2385

How the Prince moved from Bordeaux ;
 and the very noble lady the Princess was bitterly
 grieved and sorrowful at his departure ; and
 the Prince comforted the lady
 right nobly, and how soon afterwards 2390
 the right noble dame brought forth a son,
 who was named Richard, and the Prince
 and many people were much rejoiced thereat.

Fifteen days after Christmas,
 And when bitter sorrow 2395
 Had seized the heart of the Princess,
 And she lamented the goddess
 Of love, who had married her
 To such high majesty ;
 For she had the most puissant 2400
 Prince at that time living ;
 Often did she say ‘ Alas whither will God
 Bear me or love, if I shall lose
 The true flower of gentleness
 The flower of magnanimity ; 2405
 Him who in the world has no equal
 To be named for courage ?

Mors tu me serroiez proschaine
 Ore nay je coer sang ne vayne
 Qe ne me faille et tout li membre 2410
 Quant de son partier me remembre
 Car tut li monde dist ensy
 Qunques nulle homme ne senbaty
 En voiage si perillouse
 Hee tresdoulce piere glorieuse 2415
 Conforte; moy par votre pitee
 La ad ly Prince escoutee
 Et qe la france dame dist
 Moult tresnoble confort luye fist
 Et luye ad dit dame lesse; 2420
 Votre plorir ne vous esmaie;
 Car Dieux est puissant de tout faire
 Luy Prince de tresnoble affaire
 Doucement la dame ad confortee
 Et la si Dieux me reconfortee 2425
 Prist de luy congie doucement
 Et luye dist amiablement
 Dame en coer nous reuerons
 En tiel point qe joie en auerons
 Et nous et tut li notre amy 2430
 Car mon coer le me dit ensy
 Moult doucement sentracollerent
 Et en voiant congie donerent
 La veisse; dames plorer
 Et damoiseles dolouser 2435
 Lune ploroit pur son amy
 Et lautre pur son mary

O death, thou wilt be at hand,
 I have no heart, no blood, no veins,
 But every member fails me 2410
 When I think of his departure :
 For all the world agrees,
 That never man embarked
 On an expedition so perilous.
 O most kind and glorious father 2415
 Comfort me with your pity.'
 There the Prince had heard
 What the noble lady had said ;
 Right well did he comfort her
 And said, ' O lady cease 2420
 Your lament, nor be dismayed,
 For God is able to do all things.'
 Thus the right noble Prince
 Gave sweet comfort to his lady,
 And there, so God give me peace, 2425
 Took his leave kindly of her,
 And said affectionately,
 ' Lady, in heart we shall meet again
 In such case, that we shall have joy,
 Both we and all our friends, 2430
 For my heart tells this to me.'
 Very kindly then did they embrace,
 And take leave at their going.
 Then might you see dames in tears
 And damsels to grieve ; 2435
 The one wept for her lover,
 And the other for her husband.

La princesse eust de dolour tant
 Qadonques fuist grosse denfant
 Qe de la dolour deliuera 2440
 Dun beal filt3 et enfanta
 Le quel filt3 Richard ot a noun
 Dont grant joie par tut fist home
 Et li Prince si Dieux mauoie
 En eust auxi a coer grant joie 2445
 Et dient tut comunement
 Vee3 cy mult beal comencement.

Coment ly Prince sen est departi3 de
 Burdeaux et venoit a Dascy et la demura
 tanqe nouelles ly venoient qe le duc de 2450
 Lancastre son frere venoit deuers ly
 et lors ly attendi illoeqes le duc sen
 hasty deuers le Prince son frere enchi-
 uachant parmy Constantyn et Britaigne et
 duc Johan de Bret si festoia moult noblement. 2455

Lors se parti a voir entendre
 Lui Prince plus ne voilloit attendre
 Pluis longement ny mist sojour
 Moult parfu riche son atour
 A Dasc vient et la sojourna 2460
 Car nouelles vn li porta
 Qe le duc de Lancastre vient
 Qui grant gent gouerne et maintient
 Lors sauisa qil demourroit
 Et li soen frere attendroit 2465
 Et sache3 qe li noble ducs
 Qui moult ot eu li vertus

The princess suffered such grief,
 Who was then great with child,
 That from sorrow she was delivered 2440
 And brought forth a lovely son,
 Who was named Richard ;
 At which all were much rejoiced,
 And the Prince, so God help me,
 Was also right glad at heart ; 2445
 And it was commonly said
 See here a right good beginning.

How the Prince departed from
 Bordeaux and came to Dax, where he staid
 till the news reached him, that the duke of 2450
 Lancaster his brother was coming to him,
 and there he awaited him ; and there the duke
 hastened towards the Prince his brother journeying
 through Coutantin and Brittany, and the
 duke John of Brittany received him right nobly. 2455

Then the Prince departed,
 Not wishing to tarry
 Or make any longer sojourn :
 Very rich was his array,
 He first came to Dax where he remained, 2460
 For one brought him tidings,
 That the duke of Lancaster was coming,
 With a great force at his command.
 Then, it was his advice, to stay
 And await his brother's coming. 2465
 Know too that the noble duke,
 Who had many virtues,

Quant il oi dire se3 dit3
 Qe li Prince estoit departi3
 De Burdeaux moult eut fuist dolant3 2470
 Car ni quidoit venir a tamps
 En Constantyn fuist arriue3
 Lui noble ducs et redoute3
 Moult soy hastia et chiuacher
 Et tut li noble chiualer 2475
 Constantyn passa en Bretayne
 Contre li ad beal compaignie
 Car de Bretayne vient duc Johans
 Ouesqe li ot de plus grant3
 Barons de tretout son pais 2480
 Ceux qui plus deuoit a amys
 Clisson Canolle et plusours
 Queux li fesoient grant3 honours
 En son pais les festoia
 Mais moult petit y demora 2485
 Car il le couenoit hastier
 Pur le Prince qi voilloit passer
 Conge ad pris sanz detrier
 A duc Johan et a sa mulier.

Coment le duc de Lancastre tant chiuacha 2490
 qil est venu3 a Burdeaux et la troua la princesse
 quelle luy festoia moult doucement et luy
 ad demaundee des nouelles Dengleterre
 et en apres luy noble duc de Lancastre sen
 chiuacha parmy les Landes tant qil est 2495
 venu3 a la citee de Dask et la troua le
 Prince son frere le quel ly vint alen-

When he heard the report
 That the Prince had moved
 From Bordeaux, was very sad, 2470
 For he thought that he had come too late.
 In Coutantin was he then arrived,
 The noble and redoubted duke,
 Whence he hastened to march
 He and all his knights; 2475
 And passed thence into Brittany,
 Where he was met by a noble company.
 For there came the duke John,
 And with him very many
 Barons from all his land, 2480
 Those who were the most friendly disposed,
 Clisson, Canolle, and many more,
 That they might do him honour.
 In his land he entertained them well,
 But very little did the duke tarry; 2485
 For it was his aim to hasten
 To the Prince, who was wishing to proceed:
 Leave then he took without delay,
 Of duke John and his lady.

How the duke of Lancaster marched on 2490
 till he came to Bordeaux, where he found the Princess,
 who received him most kindly, and asked
 him news from England; and afterwards
 the noble duke of Lancaster marched
 through the Landes until he came to the 2495
 city of Dax, where he found the
 Prince his brother, who came out to meet

contre et sen contrerent moult amiablement
 et le Prince ly ad demande des nouels Dengleterre
 et moult grant joie demesnerent ensemble et 2500
 le counte de Foys lors estoit illoeqes.

Qvei vous ferroie longe demain
 Tant chiuacha et soir main
 Qe droit a Burdeux est venu3
 De Lancastre lui noble ducs 2505
 Et la troua la princesse
 Qe de tout honure est maistresse
 Qe le festoia tres doucement
 Et moult tres aimablement
 Li ad demande de la terre 2510
 Coment homme fait en Engleterre
 Et le duc li ad tout conte
 Et puis sache3 de verite
 Qe li duc gaires nattendit
 Qe de Burdeux sen departi 2515
 Parmy les Landes chiuacha
 Et moult durement soy hastia
 Tant qil vient a Dase la citee
 Ou son frere le Prince ad trouee
 Qui a lencontre de li vient 2520
 Et des chiualers plus qe vint
 Et si sache3 qe a cest foit3
 Y estoit lui conte de Foys
 Grant joie ensemble demesnerent
 Auxi tost qils sentrecontrerent 2525
 Lors sa collerent enbaiant
 Et li Prince li dist en riant

him ; and they met most affectionately,
 and the Prince asked of him news from England,
 and they were very joyful together, and 2500
 the count de Foix was there at that time.

Why should I delay further?
 The noble duke of Lancaster
 Marched on night and day,
 Until he arrived at Bordeaux ; 2505
 There he found the Princess,
 Of all honour the mistress,
 Who received him very kindly,
 And very affectionately.
 Of him she asked of England, 2510
 What was there going on ;
 And the duke told her every thing.
 And then know for a truth,
 That the duke tarried but little
 Ere he left Bordeaux, and 2515
 Rode through the Landes ;
 And made very great haste,
 Until he reached the city of Dax ;
 Where he found the Prince his brother,
 Who came out to meet him 2520
 With more than twenty knights :
 Know also that at this time
 The count de Foix was there.
 Great joy had they together ;
 So soon as they met 2525
 They embraced each other ;
 And the Prince said smiling,

Ducs de Lancastre frere douls
 En notre pais bien veigne3 vous
 Dites quei fait le roy notre piere 2530
 Et la roigne notre miere
 Tout3 no3 freres et tout notre amy
 Sire dist il la Dieu mercy
 Ils ne font trestout3 forsque bien
 Notre piere dist qe sil faut rien 2535
 Qil poet fair si li mande3
 Notre miere vous salue asse3
 Tou3 no3 friers se recomandent
 A vous et parmy ils vous mandent
 Qils voluntiers fuissent venu 2540
 Si bon conge eussent ev.

Coment le duk de Lancastre et le Prince
 venu3 a Dask en grant deduit en attendant3
 le passages outre les Portes cest assauoir
 le paas de Rounceualle et le counte de 2545
 Foit3 se retourna en son pais et homme
 disoit qe le roy de Nauarre estoit ale3
 oue le bastard Henri et monsieur Hugh
 de Caluelee vst pris certains villes
 a Nauarre et sur ce le roy de Nauarre 2550
 tramist se3 messages au Prince et apres
 vint monsieur Martyn de Nauarre au
 Prince et lour approcha le passage.

Encement tout parlant envenirent
 A Dasc et par les mains se tenirent 2555
 Et si saches qe celle nuyt
 Dēmesnerent moult grant deduyt

' Sweet brother, duke of Lancaster,
 Welcome to our territory,
 Say how fares the king our father, 2530
 And the queen our mother,
 All our brothers and all friends.'
 ' Sire,' said he, ' thanks to God,
 They are all nought but well,
 Our father said, that if it be necessary 2535
 He will do what you wish him ;
 Our mother also salutes you ;
 All our brothers commend them to you,
 And they send you word,
 That they willingly would have come, 2540
 If they had received permission.

How the duke of Lancaster and the Prince
 came to Dax with great joy, waiting till the
 passages were open beyond the Portes, the pass
 namely of Roncesvalles, and the count 2545
 de Foix returned home ; and men
 said that the king of Navarre was gone
 with the bastard Henry, and that sir Hugh
 de Calverley had taken certain towns
 in Navarre, and on this the king of Navarre 2550
 sent his messengers to the Prince, and afterwards
 came sir Martin of Navarre to the
 Prince ; and how they approached the passage.

Thus in kind converse they came to Dax,
 Holding each other by the hand, 2555
 And you may know, that that night
 They remained together with much joy ;

De lour parlement puis ne say
 Ne plus ne vous enconteray
 Lui counte de Foys se retourna 2560
 Ou pais ou il demurra
 Et lui Prince a Dasc demoere
 En attendant le temps et leure
 Qil poist passer les Portes
 Qe vous serroit longe li records 2565
 En coer ne sauoit il pas
 Sil passeroit par le pais
 De Ramchenauns car homme disoit
 Qe li roy de Nauarre estoit
 Alliez oue le bastard Henry 2570
 Dount homme maint feurent esbachy
 Mais en ce temps et ce termyne
 Mirand et le Point la Reine
 Ot pris Hugh de Caluerley
 Dount Nauarre fuist enfrae 2575
 Luy roy tramist son messenger
 Au Prince tost sanz atergiere
 Et li ad mande tout le fait
 Ce qe Hugh lour auoit fait
 Apres vient monsieur Martyn 2580
 De Nauerre qui ot coer fyn
 Tant fist par sez sens qil ot sage
 Qil lour approcha le passage.

Coment le roy de Nauarre
 deuers le Prince a seint Johan 2585
 du Pee des Portz et le duc de
 Lancastre lui vint alencontre et

But of their conversation I know no more,
Nor can I tell you further.

The count de Foix returned 2560

To his territory, where he remained,

And the Prince staid at Dax,

Waiting the time and the hour,

When he might pass the Portes ;

Which might make a long story. 2565

Himself he knew not at all,

Whether he might go by the way

Of Roncesvalles ; for it was said,

That the king of Navarre was

In alliance with the bastard Henry, 2570

At which men were astonished.

But, just at this season,

Hugh de Calverly had taken

Miranda and le Pont la Reine ;

Thus Navarre was entered. 2575

And the king sent his messengers

To the Prince without delay,

And sent him an account

Of all that Hugh had done ;

Afterwards came sir Martin 2580

Of Navarre, of noble courage,

Who so managed by his wisdom,

That they might draw near the pass.

How the king of Navarre moved

towards the Prince to saint Jean 2585

Pied de Port, and the duke of

Lancaster came to meet him, and

lors furent les searmentz renouellez et
 apres ce fuist ordeigne qe lauant garde passeroit.

Assez vous purroye counter 2590
 Pur la matier destourber
 Mais bien tost puis ce jour auient
 Qe ly roy de Nauarre vient
 A seint Johan du Pee des Portz
 Et a lencontre lui vient lors 2595
 De Lancastre le noble ducs
 Et Chaundos, qui moult fuist prus
 Deuers le Prince li amesnerent
 Et vn lieu ou ils le trouerent
 Piers Forard auoit a noun 2600
 De lieu la ville et la maison
 La fuist li roy Petro venuz
 Et la fuist sur le corps Johan
 Touz lour serementz renouellez
 Et la fuist chescun accordez 2605
 De tout ce qil deuoit auoir
 Ore voe je faire mon deuoir
 De bonter auant ma matiere
 Car lendemayn cest chose clere
 Lui roy et lui ducs et lui Chaundos 2610
 Se departirent a brifs motz
 Car accordee ensi ensi estoit
 Qe lauant garde passeroit
 Tout primer ce lundy proschein
 Et cils sanz faire longe demain 2615
 Sont a seint Johan arriuez
 Illoeqes feurent hostellez

then were the oaths renewed, and after this
it was ordered, that the advanced guard should pass.

Enough might I tell you, 2590
Which would interrupt the narrative :

But shortly after this day it was
That the king of Navarre came
To saint Jean Pied de Port ;
And then came to meet him 2595

The noble duke of Lancaster
And Chandos, who was right preus ;
They led him towards the Prince,
To a place where they found him ;
And the name of the town and the house 2600
Was called Peyrehorade :

Thither had don Pedro come also,
And there were renewed upon the
Body of saint John all their oaths ;
And there was each agreed 2605
On all that should be done.

And now is it my part
To go forward with my story.
For the next day, as is well known,
The king, the duke and Chandos, 2610

Departed after a few words,
For thus it was determined,
That the advance guard should pass,
On the next following monday ;
And these without much delay 2615

Arrived at saint Jean,
And there took up their quarters.

Et lendemain fist homme crier
 Qe chescun se voille apparailer
 Pur passer le proschein lundy 2620
 Voir cils qe feurent esly
 Pur passer ouesqe lauant garde
 Ore est droit qe je preigne garde
 A lauant garde deuiser
 Beaux seigniours primers doi nomer. 2625

Coment le duk de Lancastre amesna lauant garde
 de seignours et dautres esteantz en sa compaigni.

Le duc de Lancastre qui prus
 Fuist hardi et corageus
 Et si ot en sa compaignie 2630
 Moult de noble chiualrie
 La fuist le bon Thomas Duffort
 Qi le coer ot hardi et fort
 De Hastynges le bon Hugon
 Et Beauchamp son compaignoun 2635
 Guilliam qui moult fuist gentils
 Au count de Warrewyk filtz
 Le sire de Neofuyll auxi
 Et maint bon chiualer hardi
 Qui maintenant ne voiller nosmer 2640
 Car aillours en vorray parler
 Apres vous doi nomer Chaundos
 Qui fuist Conestable del hos
 Qui menoit touz les compaignons
 Des queux vous vorroi nosmer les nouns 2645
 Tout primers le sieur de Rays
 Qui fuist bon et preus en ses faitz

And on the day following made a proclamation,
 That each should be in readiness
 To pass on the next monday ; 2620
 That is, all those that were chosen
 To pass with the vanguard.
 Now is it right that I take care,
 To tell you of the vanguard ;
 First, good sirs, I must give their names. 2625

How the duke of Lancaster led the vanguard,
 and of the nobles and others who were in his company.

The duke of Lancaster who was
 Preus, hardy and courageous,
 Had in his company 2630
 Many noble knights.
 There was the good Thomas d'Ufford,
 Who had a heart hardy and brave ;
 The good Hugh de Hastings,
 And William Beauchamp his companion, 2635
 Who was right gentle,
 Son to the earl of Warwick ;
 The lord of Neville also
 And many valiant knights,
 Whom now I will not name ; 2640
 For elsewhere I shall have to speak of them.
 Next I should name to you Chandos,
 Who was constable of the host,
 And led all his companions,
 Whose names I will tell you ; 2645
 First was the lord de Raix,
 Good and preu in his deeds,

Apres le seigniour Daubeterre
 Qui voluntiers pursuoit la guerre
 Monsieur Garsis de Castelle 2650
 Qui ot le coer preu et loielle
 Et Gilbard de la Mote auxi
 Et de Rochewarde Ammery
 Et monsieur Robert Camyyn
 Cressewell et Briket le fyn 2655
 Et monsieur Richard Taunton
 Et Guilliam de Felleton
 Et Willecok le Boteller
 Et Peuerell qui ot coer fier
 Johan Sandes homme de renoun 2660
 Et Johan Alein son compaignon
 Et puis apres Shakell et Haulee
 Tout cil peignoun sanz demoree
 Feurent a Chaundos compaignon
 Et mis par desoubz son peignon 2665
 Apres feurent li mareschall et Deuereux
 Qui feurent prodhommes et loialx
 Li vns fuist Estephen de Cosinton
 Qui moult estoit noble person
 Et lautre le bon Guychard Dangle 2670
 Qui ne doit estre mis en langle
 Einz est bien droit qe homme sen remorge
 Ouesqe eux le peignon saint George
 Et moul dautre chivalrie
 Auoient en lour compaignie. 2675

Coment lauant garde passa outre les
 Portz et la noumbre de x. mille chivalx

Next the signor d'Aubeterre,
 Who willingly joined in the war,
 Monsieur Garsis de Castelle, 2650
 Who had a heart preu and loyal,
 Gilbert de la Motte also,
 With Aimery de Rochechouart,
 And sir Robert Camyyn,
 Creswell and the noble Briquet, 2655
 With sir Richard Taunton
 And William de Felton,
 Willecok le Boteller,
 And Peverell, of a fierce spirit,
 John Sandes, a man of renown 2660
 With John Allein his companion,
 Then followed Shakell and Hawley ;
 All these pennons without demur
 Were the companions of Chandos,
 And enrolled themselves under his banner. 2665
 After came the marshal and Devereux,
 Who were men preus and loyal ;
 Stephen de Cosinton was there,
 Who was a right noble man,
 With the good Guischard d'Angle, 2670
 Who must not be put in a corner.
 Thus is it right that men should remember,
 They had the banner of saint George,
 And many other knights,
 With them in their company. 2675

How the vanguard made the passage
 to the number of ten thousand horse

oue gräund peyné et duretee et les gentz
se logerent dedein3 Nauarre.

Seigniour ore vous ay deuisee 2680
Lauant garde et tout nomee

Qui ne se sont pas alenty

Mais passerent le lundy

Quatorsje jours en Feuerer

Mais puis qe Dieux le droturer 2685

Suffri mort pur nous en la crois

Ne fuist passage si estrois

Car home veoit gentz et chiuaux

Qui moult y suffroient des maux

Trebbucher parmy la montaigne 2690

La ny auoit point de compaigne

Li pierre nattendoit lenfant

La auoit froidure si grant

De niege et de gielle auxi

Qe chescun estoit esbahy 2695

Mais ouesqe la grace de Dieu

Tout passa en temps et en lieu

Bien x. mille chiualx et pluis

Et les gentz qui furent desuis

Dedein3 Nauerre se logierent 2700

Et lendemain sapparaillerent

Toutz ceux qui estoient sanz faille

Ouesqe le Prince en sa bataille.

Des seignours qe furent oue le Prince en sa
bataille et dautres a la nombre de xx. mille 2705

chiualx et coment ils passerent outre les Portz

et le roy de Nauarre les conduist et amesnat.

with great suffering and hardship, and
the forces quartered themselves in Navarre.

Sirs, I have told you of 2680
The vanguard, and their names,
Nor were they dilatory,
But on the monday made the passage,
The fourteenth day of February.
But since the time when the righteous god 2685
Suffered death upon the cross for us,
Never was there passage so difficult ;
For there were to be seen man and horse,
Who were enduring these sufferings,
Perishing amongst the mountains : 2690
There they had no friend,
Nor could the father help the child ;
The cold was so intense,
Accompanied with snow and hail,
That all were dismayed. 2695
But by the grace of God
They passed in time and together,
More than ten thousand horse ;
And the troops, who were through,
Quartered themselves in Navarre. 2700
And the next day all those,
Who were in the Prince's company,
Prepared for the passage.

Of the lords, who were with the Prince in
his company and of twenty thousand other horse, 2705
and how they made the passage, and
the king of Navarre conducted them.

O re est bien droit qe vous nomme
De ses nobles barons la somme

Tout primers li Prince et lui roy	2710
Daun Petro qe bien nomer doy	
Et li roy de Nauarre auxi	
Cils troi3 passerent sanz detri	
Messieur Lowyke de Harecourt	
Et monsieur Eustace Dabrichecourt	2715
Messieur Thomas de Felleton	
Et de Pauteney le baron	
Et tout3 les freres de Pomiers	
Qui moult estoient nobles chiualers	
Et puis le seigniour de Clichon	2720
Et le bon seigniour de Curton	
Lui sire de la Waure y fui	
Qui ot en li moult grant vertu	
Si fuist monsieur Robert de Knolles	
Qui neust une trop des parolles	2725
Lui viscount de Rocheward	
Y fuist auxi si Dieux me gard	
Et de Bourcier le droit seignour	
Et main bon chiualer donour	
Et li seneschall Daquitayne	2730
Qui estoit moult noble capitaine	
Cil de Paitoo et cil Dangemois	
Cil de saint Onge a ceste foit3	
Cil de Peregoss et de Cressyn	
Qui ot le coer hardi et fyn	2735
Et ce vous nomerai en coer	
Le grant seneschall de Pygor	

It is right now that I tell you
 The names and sum of his noble lords ;
 First of all the Prince himself and 2710
 Don Pedro whom I should name,
 With the king of Navarre also,
 These three passed without hinderance ;
 Sir Louis d'Harcourt,
 Sir Eustace d'Abrichecourt, 2715
 Sir Thomas de Felton,
 The lord de Pouteny,
 All the brothers of Pomiers,
 Who were noble knights,
 Next the lord de Clisson, 2720
 And the good lord de Courton ;
 The lord de la Warre was there,
 A knight of great virtue,
 So was sir Robert de Knolles,
 A man of few words ; 2725
 The viscount de Rochechouart
 Was there also, so God keep me,
 With the good lord de Bouchier,
 And many knights of honour ;
 The seneschal of Aquitaine, 2730
 Who was a right noble captain,
 Him of Poitou and of Agenois
 Him of Saintonge at this time,
 Of Perigord and of Quercy,
 Who had a fine and valiant heart. 2735
 And I will name also freely
 The great seneschal de Bigorre

Ceux qe je di feurent sanz faille
 Ouesqe le Prince en sa bataille
 Et dautres bien quatre mille 2740
 Dount je ne vous die pas lestille
 Mais si Dieux malegge mes maus
 Bien feurent xx. mill chiualx
 Qui toutz passerent le marsdi
 Et li roy de Nauarre auxi 2745
 Ouesqe li Prince passa
 Et le conduist et lamesna
 Outre le passage des Portz
 Et Dieux qui est misericors
 Consenti qils feurent passee 2750
 Mais moul y suffrist de duretee
 A passer cest chose certeine
 Lui noble prince Daquitaine.

Coment le roy Maiogre le counte
 Darminak et plusours autres vaillantz 2755
 seignours et chiualers estoient en la re-
 regard et passerent outre le
 paas et se logerent en la
 conke de Pampilon.

Le meskerdy si Dieux me garde 2760
 Passa auxi la reregarde
 De Maiogre lui noble roys
 Et li vaillant counte curtoys
 Darminak qui tant fuist gentils
 Berart de la Bret li hardis 2765
 Et de Muscydene le seigniour
 Et des autres chiualers donour

These that I have mentioned, were
 In the Prince's company,
 With good four thousand others, 2740
 Whose names I do not say ;
 But, so God put away my sins,
 There were twenty thousand horse
 Who all passed on tuesday.
 The king of Navarre also 2745
 Passed with the Prince,
 And conducted him safely
 Through the pass of the Portes,
 And God who is merciful,
 Gave his consent to the passing ; 2750
 But it is certain that in the passage
 The noble Prince of Aquitaine
 Endured many hardships.

How the king of Majorca, the count
 d'Armignac with many other valiant 2755
 lords and knights were in the
 rear guard and made the passage,
 and were all quartered
 in the county of Pampeluna .

On the wednesday, so God help me, 2760
 Passed also the rear guard.
 The noble king of Majorca
 With the valiant and courteous count
 D'Armignac who was so gentle,
 Bernard d'Albret the hardy, 2765
 With the lord de Mucidan,
 And other lords of honour,

Dont noblez estoit li renons
 Et si auoit dautres peignons
 Monsieur Bertrukat de la Bret 2770
 Et auxi saches du fet
 Qe la fuist lui bourt de Bertuls
 Et le bourt Camus dont les fees
 Je ne voise pas entreoubleant
 Si fuist Naudons de Baigerant 2775
 Bernard de la Sale et lamy
 Toutz ceux estoient sanz null sy
 En la reregarde ordeignee
 Et passerent pur verite
 Le mescerdi outre le paas 2780
 Ore ne vous menteray je pas
 En la conke de Pampilon
 Se logea cest gent chescun
 La trouerent et vin et payn
 Tant qe toutz enestoient playn. 2785

Coment en apres passerent le sieur de la
 Bret et le capital oue ij. centz combatantz
 et ly hoost fuist contre ensemble et le
 bastard Henri en eust nouelles.

A pres sanz longe demoere 2790
 De la Bret le noble seignioure
 Ouesqe le noble capital
 Qui ot le coer pru et loial
 Chescun a cc. combatantz
 Des gentz darmes preus et vaillantz 2795
 Ore fuist ly hoost contre ensemble
 La nouelle ent fuist aportee

Who were of noble renown ;
 And so had other pennons.
 Sir Perdiccas d'Albret, 2770
 And also you should know,
 That there was the bastard of Bretueil,
 And the bastard Camus, whose deeds
 I am not going to forget.
 So was there Naudon de Bergerac, 2775
 Bernard de la Salle and his companions ;
 All these were without doubt
 Appointed to the rear guard,
 And in truth made the passage
 Upon the wednesday. 2780
 Now I will tell you no falsehood,
 In the county of Pampeluna
 All these troops lodged ;
 There they found wine and bread,
 So that all had enough. 2785

How after this passed the lord d'Albret
 and the captal with cc. combatants ;
 and all the army was assembled,
 and the bastard Henry heard the news.

Afterwards (passed) without much delay 2790
 The noble lord d'Albret,
 With the noble captal,
 Who had a heart preu and loyal,
 Each with two hundred fighting men,
 Men at arms preus and valiant. 2795
 Now was the army assembled,
 When the news was brought

A Henri le bastard Despaigne
 Qui estoit li et sa compaignie
 A seint Dominique logiez 2800
 Ore ne fuist pas trop esmaiez
 Mais par le conseil qil auoit
 Sest auisez qil manderoit
 Au Prince un lettre tantostz
 Il le fist endisant ces motz. 2805

Coment le bastard Henri enuoia sez lettres
 au Prince pur sauoir quelle part il
 voilleit entrer en Espaigne et qil lui serroit
 a deuaunt pur ly doner la bataille.

En la lettre come vous orrez 2810
 A trespuissant et honorez
 Et noble prince Daquitayne
 Chier sire ceste chose certeine
 Come nous a vous entendu
 Qe vous et vo3 gentz sont venu 2815
 Et passez per decea les Portz
 Et que vous aues fait acordz
 Et estez alliez aui
 Ouesqe le notre enemy
 Dont nous donons grant merueille 2820
 Je ne say qui le vous conseille
 Car vnqes rien ne vous mes fis
 Ne enuers vous rien ne mespris
 Pur quoy vous nous deusse3 heier
 Ne que vous nous deusse3 toller 2825
 Tant poy qe Dieux nous ad prestee
 De terre par sa voluntee

To Henry the bastard of Spain,
 Who was with his army
 Quartered at saint Domingo ; 2800
 Neither was he much dismayed,
 But by the counsel that he had,
 He was advised to send
 Letters to the Prince directly ;
 Which he did in these words. 2805

How the bastard Henry sent letters
 to the Prince to know, in what part
 he would enter Spain, and that he would
 meet him to give him battel.

In the letter, as you shall hear ; 2810
 To the all powerful and honoured
 And noble Prince of Aquitaine,
 ‘ Dear sire, it is certain,
 As we have heard of you,
 That you and your forces have come hither, 2815
 And have passed through the Portes ;
 And that you have made accord,
 And are in alliance moreover
 With him who is our enemy ;
 At which we have great marvel : 2820
 I know not who counsels you,
 For never was there any distrust
 Nor misunderstanding between us,
 That you should become our enemy,
 Nor that you should take from us 2825
 That little land, which God
 Hath of his will given us :

Mais pur ce qe nous sauons bien
 Quil mad seigniour terrien
 En ceste monde ne creature 2830
 Qui Dieux ait donee auenture
 Tant en armes come il ad a vous
 Et bien sauons qe vous et tous
 Les votres acquerez sanz faille
 Forsqe pur auoir la bataille 2835
 Vous proms amiablement
 Qe vous nous voille3 seulement
 Lesser sauoir par quelle partie
 Entrerez en notre seigniourie
 Et nous vous auons en couenant 2840
 Qe nous vous serrom a deuant
 Pur vous batailler deliuerer
 Lors fist ses lettres sealler
 Et les tramist par son heraud
 Qui chimina sanz null defect 2845
 Tant come il le Prince troua
 Tantost les lettres lui bailla.

Coment le Prince receust les lettres du
 bastard et les moustra au roy Petre et a
 sez barons et ad appele son conseil pur estre 2850
 auise3 de la response de meisme3 les lettres et
 a ceo temps monsieur Thomas de Felton demanda
 conge du Prince pur aler espier loost du bastard
 et auoit conge et adonques sen chiuacha parmy
 Nauarre oue certains chiualers esquiers et 2855
 archiers et passerent la ryuere au Groygun
 et se logierent a Naueret et en le meisme temp

But for that we know well,
 That there is no earthly sovereign,
 Nor creature in this world, 2830
 To whom God has given such chances
 Of war as he has done to you ;
 And we know well that you and
 All your host seek without fail,
 How you may come to an engagement ; 2835
 I promise you sincerely,
 That will you only let us
 Know on what side
 You purpose entering our kingdom,
 And we will make an agreement, 2840
 That we will be before you
 To give you battle, and defend it.'
 Then he sealed the letters,
 And sent them by an herald,
 Who travelled without hinderance, 2845
 Until he found the Prince,
 And to him directly he delivered them.

How the Prince received the letters of the bastard
 and shewed them to don Pedro and
 his barons, and called his council to be advised 2850
 of what answer he should return to them ;
 and at this time sir Thomas Felton asked
 leave of the Prince to go and spy the bastard's army ;
 and he had leave and then rode through
 Navarre with certain knights, squires and archers, 2855
 and passed the river to Logrono
 and lodged at Naveret ; and at the same time

le roy de Nauarre fust pris par traison et
 monsieur Martyn de la Carre fuist fait gouvernour
 du pais de Nauarre et sen ala countrer 2860
 nouel au Prince de la prise du roy de
 Nauarre et ly supplia a garder et gouverner
 la pais et le Prince graunta de luy aider
 et adonques comaunda le Prince qe loost se
 deust apparailer pur departer lendemain 2865
 et lors passa loost le paas de Sarrys et
 chimina parmy Espuske jesques a Saue terre.

Et li Prince si Dieux mauoie
 Fist de la lettre moult grant joie
 Et la monstra a ses barons 2870
 Et lour deuisa les raisons
 La fuist li roy Petro mandez
 Et tout le conseil appellez
 Pur la response conseiller
 Coment le purroit renvoyer 2875
 Et respondre par deuers lui
 Mais en ce temps qe je vous di
 Monsieur Thomas de Felleton
 Au Prince demanda vn doun
 Qil si plust soulement 2880
 De li grantier tout primerment
 Qil poist aler chiuacher
 Pur aler lour hoost espier
 Et li Prince lui accorda
 Et adonques Thomas appella 2885
 Les compaignons sachez pur voir
 A tantz come il voillent auoir

the king of Navarre was taken by treason,
 and Sir Martin de la Carre was made governor
 of Navarre, and he came to bring 2860
 tidings to the Prince of the capture of
 the king of Navarre, and petitioned him to defend
 the country, and the Prince agreed to assist him ;
 and then the Prince commanded his army
 to be ready to march the next day ; 2865
 and then the host passed through the pass of Sarrys
 and marched through Espuke to Salvatierra.

The Prince, so God help me,
 Was greatly pleased at the letter,
 And showed it his barons, 2870
 And talked it over with them ;
 There was don Pedro sent for,
 And all the council summoned,
 To consider of the answer
 That in return they should 2875
 Send back to him.
 But at this time that I tell you,
 Sir Thomas de Felton
 Asked of the Prince a favor,
 That it might please him 2880
 To grant that he first
 Of all might go and ride,
 To go spy the enemy's army :
 And the Prince granted it him.
 Then sir Thomas summoned 2885
 His companions, know it for truth,
 So many as he wished to have,

Thomas Dufford et Felleton
 Guilliam qui ot coer de lyon
 Hugh de Stafford et Knolles 2890
 Y feurent a curtois parolles
 Et la suruient a lassemblee
 Monsieur Simonds de Burelee
 Bien feurent sicome jay oy dire
 Oept vintz lances sanz contredire 2895
 Et si feurent ccc. archiere
 Lors se pristrent a chiuachere
 Parmy Nauarre jour et nuyt
 Guydes auoient et conduyt
 A Groigun passerent la riuere 2900
 Dont leawe fuist radde et fiere
 Et se logierent a Naueret
 Pur entendre et oier du feit
 Coment lour hoost se gouernoit
 En trewes qe la se fesoit 2905
 Fuist li roy de Nauarre pris
 Par traison dont esbahis
 Fuist li Prince et ses consiaux
 Ore fuist gouernour et baus
 De tout la pais de Nauarre 2910
 Monsieur Martyn de la Carre
 Par le conseil de la reygne
 Qe de toutz biens auoir est digne
 Vient au Prince si li counta
 La prise ensement quele va 2915
 Et li supplia a gardir
 La pais et la gouernir

Thomas d'Ufford and William
 Felton, who had a lion's heart,
 Hugh de Stafford and Knolles, 2890
 Were there, of courteous speech;
 There came also to the meeting
 Sir Simon de Burleigh;
 Well were they, as I have heard,
 Eight score lances, without doubt, 2895
 And three hundred archers.
 Then began they their march
 Through Navarre day and night,
 Guides had they and conduct;
 At Logrono they passed the river, 2900
 Whose water was deep and rapid,
 And they lodged at Naveret,
 To understand and hear in fact,
 What the army was doing.
 In time of truce, that was there made, 2905
 Was the king of Navarre taken
 By treason, at which the Prince
 And his council were much astonished;
 Sir Martin de la Carre
 Was then the governor and bailli 2910
 Of all the country of Navarre;
 And by the advice of the queen,
 Who is worthy of all that is good,
 He came to the Prince and told
 Of the capture; she also came 2915
 And besought him to defend
 And take the government of the country.

Le Prince grant meruaile en ot
 Quant il oy de mot en mot
 Et respondi de bon guyse 2920
 Je sui moult dolantz de la prise
 Ore ne le puisse pas reauoir
 Mais vous sauez bien tout pur voir
 Trestout les meultz qe je puisse faire
 Cest qe me parte de sa terre 2925
 Sibien mavint ce serra pur luy
 Si Dieu plect a tant qe pur moy
 Je ne sai plus quei conseiller
 Lors comanda a apparailer
 Loost pur partir le grant matyn 2930
 Dont pria monsieur Martyn
 Qil li feisist guydes auoir
 Et il le fist sachez pur voir
 Lors passa le paas de Sarris
 Qui mult fuist estroitz et petit 2935
 Moult y soeffri li hoost de payne
 Et puis ceste chose bien certaine
 Parmy Espuke chimina
 Mais poi de vieures y troua
 Pur son hoost tout parmy la terre 2940
 Tant qil vint en Sauue terre.

Coment le Prince oue son hoost est venuz en
 Espaigne et se logea es villages pres de Sauue
 terre et quidoit auoir assaille la ville
 mais se rendirent au roy Petre et illoeqes 2945
 sojourna le Prince vj. jours et sez gentz feurent
 a Naueret et espioient lost du bastard et

Great marvel had the Prince,
 As he heard from word to word,
 And answered in good sort, 2920
 ' I am much grieved at his being taken,
 Nor am I able to recover him ;
 But you well know all for truth,
 The many things I have to do,
 Which makes me go from his country ; 2925
 But if I succeed, it shall be well for him,
 If God vouchsafe me so much,
 I know not what more to advise.'
 Then commanded he his troops to be ready
 To march on the morrow ; 2930
 Then he prayed sir Martin
 To take care to have guides,
 As he did, know for truth.
 Then he marched through the pass of Sarris,
 That was very narrow and difficult ; 2935
 Very much did the army suffer ;
 And then, as is very certain,
 Their route lay through Espuke ;
 But little food did he find
 For his army through all the country, 2940
 Until he came to Salvatierra.

How the Prince with his army came into
 Spain, and lodged in the villages near Salvatierra,
 and thought to have attacked the town,
 but it surrendered to don Pedro ; and there 2945
 the Prince remained six days, and his troops were
 at Navaret and watched the bastard's army, and

prierent le chiualer du gaite de meisme lost
 le quel fust prisoner a monsieur Simonde de
 Burelee et altres deux ou trois furent 2950
 pris queux lour disoient la veritee
 del hoost du bastarde et eux ent
 manderent nouels au noble Prince.

O re fuist loost venuz en Espagne 2955
 Qui lespandi par la champaigne
 Pres de Sauue terre es villages
 Se logea lui noble baronages
 La ville quidoit assailler
 Mais bien sachez sanz alenter
 Qe au roy daun Petro se rendirent 2960
 Touz aux tost li choiserent
 Illoeques sojourna vj. jours
 Lui Prince oue pais e tours
 Entre ce jour et ce temps
 A Naueret feurent ses gents 2965
 Ore bien sauoient hors chiuachoient
 Et loost du bastard espioient
 Tant qil auient qe sur lour gait
 Un noet emprissent lour fait
 Tout a chiual en eux se firent 2970
 Et le chiualer de gait prirent
 Et des autres ou deux ou trois
 Lors prist a leuer lui effrois
 A monsieur Simond de Burelee
 Fuist prisoner celle journee 2975
 Le chiualer qe je vous di
 Lors se reuiendrent sanz detri

took the knight upon picket, of the same host,
 who was prisoner to sir Simon de Burleigh,
 and two or three others were taken, 2950
 that they might report truly of the
 bastard's army, and they sent
 the tidings to the noble Prince.

Now had the army arrived in Spain,
 And spread themselves through the country ; 2955
 In the villages near Salvatierra
 The noble barons were lodged ;
 [The Prince] thought to attack the town,
 But know well that without delay
 They surrendered to don Pedro ; 2960
 All quickly chose him.
 There and in the neighbouring country
 The Prince sojourned six days.
 Also, at this time some of
 His troops were at Navaret ; 2965
 Who made excursions from thence,
 And watched the army of the bastard.
 And so it was, that one night
 They made their attack on the outposts,
 All on horseback they routed them, 2970
 And took prisoner the captain of the outpost,
 And some two or three others
 They took, to increase the confusion.
 The knight that I speak of,
 Who was taken in this attack, 2975
 Was prisoner to sir Simon de Burleigh.
 Then they returned without delay

A Nauaret ou se logeoient
 Et par les prisoners qils auoient
 Sorent del hoost la veritee 2980
 Et erramuent lont au Prince mande.

Coment le bastarde se deslogea et si vient
 encontre le Prince et Thomas de Felton
 et sez compaignouns se deslogierent de
 Nauareit et chiuacherent deuant lost 2985
 du bastarde pur espier pluis justement
 de leur fait et venoient deuaunt Vitoire
 et ent enuoierent nouelles au Prince et
 le Prince vint deuaunt Vitoire et le
 bastarde auxi vint et se logea de lautre 2990
 lees de la montaigne et le Prince est
 venu3 sur les champs et illoeqes troua
 sez chiualers et leur fist moult bon chier.

Et le bastard sot dautre part
 Les nouelles de lautre part 2995
 Et dist qil se deslogeroit
 Et qe a lencontre leur viendroit
 Et quant Thoma de Felleton
 Le sot et tut son compaignon
 De Nauaret se deslogierent 3000
 Tout3 jours deuant loost chiuachirent
 Pur reportier plus justement
 Les nouelles certainement
 Tant firent de lors demoeree
 Qe les Espaniards sount passe 3005
 Et bien auoient en memoire
 Qils vindroient deuant Vitoire

To Navaret where they lodged;
 And from the prisoners whom they had,
 They learned the true state of their army, 2980
 Which they promptly sent to the Prince.

How the bastard moved and came
 to meet the Prince, and Thomas de Felton
 and his companions moved from Navaret
 and rode towards the bastard's army, 2985
 to watch more correctly their proceedings,
 and came before Vittoria; and they
 sent tidings to the Prince and he came
 before Vittoria, and the bastard also
 came and lodged on the other side of 2990
 the hill, and the Prince came
 into the plain and there found his
 knights, whom he bade very welcome.

And the bastard heard on the other hand
 The tidings of the other party, 2995
 And said that he would remove
 And come and meet the Prince.
 And when Thomas de Felton
 And his companions heard it,
 They moved from Navaret, 3000
 All day they rode before the army
 To report more exactly
 And certainly the news.
 And so long did they delay,
 That the Spaniards passed them; 3005
 And they were informed
 That they had arrived before Vittoria,

Au lees pardecea la montaigne
 Deuant Vitoire sur la plain
 Sire Thomas de Felleton 3010
 Se logea et son compaignon
 Au Prince manderent le fait
 Tout ensi qils auoient fait
 Quant li Prince ad entendu
 La chose tout ensi come el fu 3015
 Coment le bastard vient tut droit
 A luy qui combatre voilloit
 Lors dist si me aide Jhesu Cris
 Moult parest cils bastard hardys
 Aloms vers le seigniour pur Dieu 3020
 Deuant Vitoire prendre lieu
 Lendemain vient deuant Vitoire
 La nestoit pas veus encore
 Lui bastard auis fuist sur la playne
 De lautre lees de la mountayne 3025
 Quant li Prince fuist sur les champs
 Qui moult estoit prus et vaillant3
 Illoeqes troua ses chiualers
 Moult les ad ven voluntiers
 Et si lour dist beux seigniours duse 3030
 Puis de cent foit3 bien veigne3 vous.

Coment les courrours du Prince courroient
 et reporterent le fait des enemis et le
 Prince fist se3 gent3 rengier et ordeigner
 se3 batailles et fist les ordeigner pur 3035
 les baniers exploier et plusours seigniours
 et altres feurent fait3 chiualers.

On the side under the hill ;
 There sir Thomas de Felton,
 With his company lodged themselves, 3010
 In the plain before Vittoria,
 And sent tidings to the Prince
 Of all they had done.
 When the Prince had heard
 All the matter as it was, 3015
 How the bastard came direct
 To him that he might fight,
 He said, ' So help me Jesus Christ,
 Right hardy is this bastard,
 Let us advance, sirs, to meet him, 3020
 And take our station before Vittoria.'
 There they arrived the next day,
 But had no sight of the enemy,
 For the bastard was then on the plain
 On the other side of the hill. 3025
 When the Prince arrived on the field,
 Who was right preu and valiant,
 There he found his knights,
 With joy did he recognise them,
 And said, ' good and kind sirs, 3030
 Welcome more than a hundred times.'

How the scouts of the Prince ran
 and reported the doings of the enemy,
 and the Prince drew out his forces and ordered
 his battle, and made them order the banners 3035
 to be displayed ; and many lords
 and others were made knights.

Ensement come ils se deuisoient
 Les courreurs par les champs curroient
 Deuers le Prince resporterent 3040
 Les courreurs des enemys
 Auoient veu ce lour fuist auis
 Adonques est li hoost esmeue
 Et trestout li hoost venue
 A larme y oist home criere 3045
 Li Prince fist ses gentz rengiere
 Et ses batailles ordeignier
 La se poot home regarder
 Cil qi rien ne countoit de dure
 Car home y pooit veoir relure 3050
 Or fyn asure et argent
 Et goules et sable ensement
 Synnoble et purpre et hermyne
 La eust maint banier fyne
 De soie et de sendal auxi 3055
 Car puis le temps qe je vous dy
 Si tresnoble chose a veoir
 Ne fuist a recorder le voir
 La fuist lauantgarde ordeigne
 Tresnoblement a cel journe 3060
 La veist home chiualers faire
 Des esquiers de noble affaire
 Le roy daun Petro chiualer
 Fist le Prince trestut primer
 Et Thomas de Holand apres 3065
 Qui defaire armes estoit pres
 Et puis Huon de Courtenay

Then also, as they had planned,
 The scouts went over the plain
 And reported to the Prince. 3040
 The scouts of the foe had also seen
 What had been their intention ;
 Then was the army put in motion,
 And all the host was gathered,
 And the cry was raised 'To arms ;' 3045
 The Prince drew out his forces,
 And ordered his battle.
 There might a man behold,
 What we know not how to tell,
 For there he might see glisten 3050
 Fine gold, azure, and silver,
 Red also and sable,
 Green, purple and ermine,
 Many a banner fine was there
 Of silk and also of cloth ; 3055
 For from the time I speak of
 Never was so noble a sight
 Ever recorded to have been seen.
 There was the vanguard ordered
 Right nobly for this days work : 3060
 There might be seen made knights
 Esquires of noble estate.
 The king don Pedro did the
 Prince make the first knight,
 And afterwards Thomas de Holland, 3065
 Who was apt at deeds of arms,
 And then Hugh de Courtenay,

Philipp et Peron qe bien say
 Johan Triuet Nicolas Bonde
 Et li ducs oue toutz biens abonde 3070
 Fist chiualer Raoul Cammois
 Qui fuist beux en faitz et curtois
 Et Gautier Vrsewik auxi
 Et puis Thomas Dauvirmetri
 Monsieur Johan de Grendon 3075
 La eust xij. ou enuiron
 Ly noble ducs et redoutez
 Qui bien doit estre renomez
 Et bien sachez tut entre fait
 La eust maint bon chiualer fait 3080
 Dount je nesay les nouns nosmer
 Mais a ceo qe jay oi countier
 Ly Prince ouesqe ses gentz
 Enfist ce jour plus de deux centz.

Coment loost du noble Prince fuist 3085
 rengie en attendant la bataille
 mais ne pleust a Deu qe les enemys
 venissent mye celle jour ca le rere-
 garde del hoost du dit Prince fuist
 derere par vij. leuges du pais et a vespres 3090
 loost du dit Prince se logea et fuist
 criez qe lendemain touz se retournerent
 a ceste playne et qe chescune serroit sur sa garde.

A quoy faire vous mentiroie
 Et la matiere alongeroie 3095
 Rengiez feurent la tout jour
 Et prest pur attendre lestour

Philip and Perron I well know,
 John Trivet and Nicholas Bond;
 The duke also, abounding in good, 3070
 Made Ralph Camoys a knight,
 Who was doughty in deed and courteous,
 Walter Ursewick also,
 And then Thomas Dauvermetri,
 Sir John de Grendon : 3075
 About twelve in all were made
 By the noble and redoubted duke,
 Who rightly deserves renown :
 Know also well besides,
 There was many a good knight made, 3080
 Whose names I know not;
 But this I can tell you,
 That the Prince and those with him
 Made this day more than two hundred.

How the army of the noble Prince was 3085
 drawn up in expectation of battle,
 but it pleased God that the enemy should
 not come on this day, for the rear guard
 of the Prince's army was seven
 leagues behind ; and at evening 3090
 the army of the Prince encamped and it was
 ordered, that on the next day each should
 return to the field and be on the alert.

Why should I tell you an untruth
 Or make my narrative too long ? 3095
 All day was the army drawn up,
 And waiting the enemy's attack

Mais ne plust pas au filt³ Marie
 Qe cely jour venissent mye
 Les enemys car par seint Piere 3100
 La reregarde fuist derere
 Puis de vij. leuges du pais
 Dount lui Prince fuist mult maris
 A vespres salarent logier
 Adonques fist le Prince crier 3105
 Qe chescun droit en cely playn
 Retournast droit a lendemain
 Et qe chescun fuist sur son garde
 Et null se passast lauant garde
 Et se logeast oue sa baniere 3110
 Mais par la foi qe je doi a seint Piere
 Monsieur Thomas de Felleton
 Et Gwilliam son compaignon
 Puis de ij. leuges du pais
 Senala logier moy fuist auis. 3115

Coment le counte Dantille frere au
 bastard demanda conge de chiuacher pur
 espier et reporter le fait del hoost du Prince
 le quel auoit conge et sen chiuacha sur celle
 fait et plusours seigniours et autres a le 3120
 noumbre de vj. mille en sa compaignie.

Ore est bien temps qe je vous counte
 De Dantille le noble counte
 Qui appella disant ensi
 Son frere le bastard Henri 3125
 Sire fit il ore mescoute³
 Il est bien voir come vous saue³

But it pleased not the son of Mary
 That the enemy should come on
 On this day ; for, by saint Peter, 3100
 The rear guard was behind
 More than seven leagues,
 At which the Prince was sore displeased.
 In the evening they returned to their quarters,
 And then the Prince ordered, 3105
 That each just on this spot
 Should return the next day,
 And each be on the alert,
 Nor should any pass the advanced guard,
 But remain with his own banner. 3110
 But, by the faith I owe saint Peter,
 Sir Thomas de Felton,
 And William his companion,
 Marched more than two leagues
 And posted themselves, I have been told. 3115

How the count don Tello, brother of
 the bastard, asked leave to go and
 watch, and report the doings of the Prince's army,
 who had leave, and rode out on
 this enterprize with many lords and others, 3120
 to the number of six thousand in his company.

Now it is time that I tell you
 Of the noble count don Tello,
 Who spoke to his brother Henry
 The bastard, and said, 3125
 'Sire', said he, 'now hear me,
 It is very true as you know

Tout de verray qe notre enemy
 Sont logez asse3 pres de cy
 Et pur ytant si vous voilliez 3130
 Et le conge vous mendourez
 Le matinent chiuacheray
 Et le verray vous reporteray
 Des enemis coment ils font
 Ly bastard errantz li respont 3135
 Qe a ceo faire bien sacordoit
 Et qen sa compaignie irroit
 Saulez le quel estoit son frere
 Et si irroit cest chose clere
 Dodenhem le bon marchall 3140
 A vj. mille hommes a chiual
 Serroit fait la chiuachie
 Ensi fuist la chose establee
 Messieur Bartrem y fuist alez
 De Claykyn mais ariuez 3145
 Estoit celi jour ce dist home
 Car tout droit venoit Daragon
 Ensi fuist compris lour atres
 Durement manacent les Englois
 Disantz qe par lour grant outrage 3150
 Les ferroient morir a honutage.

Coment le counte Dantilles oue sez gentz
 sens est approches al hoost du Prince et
 primerment encontra a monsieur Hugh de
 Caluelee et fist grant damage as Englois et 3155
 enssement fortement suppris lauant garde
 si neust estee li noble duc de Lancastre.

It is true, that our enemy
 Is lodged very near here ;
 Wherefore if you will, 3130
 And will give me permission,
 Tomorrow I will ride out
 And bring you back the truth
 Of what our enemies are doing.
 The bastard straightway answered him, 3135
 That he agreed well with this proposal,
 And that Sancho his brother
 Should go with him in his company.
 And so would go, as is clear,
 The good marshal d'Audenhams, 3140
 With six thousand men on horseback
 He would have joined the expedition ;
 So was the matter arranged,
 Sir Bertrand du Guesclin was
 To have gone, but he had 3145
 Only on this day arrived,
 Having come straight from Aragon.
 There were others included,
 And they threatened the English,
 Saying that for their great outrage 3150
 They should die with disgrace.

How the count don Tello with his force
 approached the army of the Prince, and
 encountered first sir Hugh de Calverley, and
 caused great loss to the English, and 3155
 the vanguard would have been surprized,
 had it not been for the noble duke of Lancaster.

O re voille Dieux eider le droit
 Et li Prince logiez estoit
 Deuant Vitoire et enuiron 3160
 Ne auoit borde ne maison
 Qe tout ne fuist de sa gent plaine
 Mais ce est bien chose certaine
 Le Prince ne se gardoit mie
 Lendemain de la chiuachie 3165
 Qe Dantilles li apprestoit
 Car sachez qe pas ne dormoit
 A la my noet se leua
 Le pluis grant chimyn chiuacha
 Tut droit contremont la montaigne 3170
 Tant qil amesna sa compaignie
 Tut contrevale vn vallee
 Primer Huon de Caluelee
 Encontra qi se deslogeoit
 Qui deuers le Prince venoit 3175
 Ses somers et son coriage
 Firent les courreurs grant damage
 Dont monta la noise et li cries
 Et les courreurs par les logiez
 Curroien aval et a mont 3180
 En lour litz maintz tue3 sont
 La eust estee si Dieux me garde
 Fortment surprise lauant garde
 Si neust estee li ffranks ducs
 De Lancastre plein des vertu3 3185
 Car si tost qil oy le cry
 Hors de son logement sailly

Now, God defend the right :
 The Prince was posted
 Before Vittoria and round about, 3160
 Nor was there hovel nor house,
 That was not filled with his troops.
 But it is very certain, that
 The Prince observed not
 The next day the expedition, 3165
 Prepared by don Tello.
 For the count slept not,
 But at midnight rising
 Rode a long distance,
 Right over the hill, 3170
 Until he had conducted his troops
 Into the opposite valley.
 And first he encountered
 Sir Hugh de Calverley, who retreated,
 And marched towards the Prince. 3175
 To his carriages and baggage
 The light troops did much damage,
 The noise of which spread far.
 And, the troops hastened through the camp
 In valley and on hill ; 3180
 Many were slain in their beds.
 There had been, so God help me,
 The vanguard taken by surprise,
 Had it not been for the frank duke
 Of Lancaster, full of courage ; 3185
 For so soon as he heard the cry,
 Out of his tent he sallied

Et prist pas sur la montaigne
 La se relia sa compaignie
 Et toutz les autres qe meulz et meulz 3190
 Et si dist home si meide Dieux
 Qe Espaniardz se quidoient prendre
 Celle montaigne a voir entendre
 Mais au duc et a sa banier
 Sassemblerent alye chier 3195
 Toutz les baniers del hoos
 La venoient le Prince et Chaundos
 Et la fuist lui hoost ordeignee
 La veissez sanz demoeree
 Les courreurs rebater par force 3200
 Chescun de bien faire senforce.

Coment le grant bataille de Espaignardes
 cheuecha et encontrerent Felton et plusours
 chiualers et altres esteantz sur vne mountaigne
 et monsieur Guillers de Felton se fry entre 3205
 les enemys come chiualer corageous et si occist
 moult chiualrousement vn Espaignard et
 si combatist moult vaillantment et les
 enemys jettoient launces et dartes tant
 qils tuerent son chiual desouth ly et au 3210
 derrein le tresnoble chiualer fuist occis.

Lors chiuacha le grant bataille
 Des Espaignardz sachez sanz faille
 Si ont encontrez Felleton
 Et monsieur Richard Taunton 3215
 Degory says Raoul de Hastynges
 Qi la mort ne counte a ij. gynges

And took his way to the hill,
 And there rallied his company,
 And all the very many others. 3190
 It was said, so God help me,
 That the Spaniards thought
 To take this hill, the truth to understand,
 But to the duke and his banner,
 With alacrity gathered 3195
 All the banners of the army ;
 Thither came the Prince and Chandos,
 And there the army was drawn up ;
 There might you see, without delay,
 The light troops beaten back 3200
 And each striving to the utmost.

How the great army of the Spaniards
 marched away, and encountered Felton and many
 knights and others, who were upon a hill ;
 and sir William Felton rushed upon 3205
 the enemy as a bold knight, and so killed
 right chivalrously a Spaniard, and fought
 right valiantly ; and the enemy
 hurled lances and darts, so that
 they killed his horse under him, and 3210
 at last the very noble knight was slain.

Then rode off the great army
 Of the Spaniards, know without fail,
 And encountered Felton,
 With sir Richard Taunton, 3215
 Degory Says, Ralph de Hastings,
 Who esteemed not death at two cherries ;

Et monsieur Gaillard Beguer
 Et maint bon vaillant chiualler
 Bien estoient cent combatant; 3220
 Ensemble quei petit; quei grant;
 Sur vne petit montaigne
 La allierent lour compaignie
 Mais monsieur Guillers li prus
 Moult hardis et moult corageus 3225
 Se fri entre les enemys
 Come home sans sens et sanz auis
 A chiual la lance baissie
 Amont sur la trage florie
 Vn Espaignard ala ferir 3230
 Qe tout parmy le coer sentier
 Lui fist le feer trenchant dascier
 Jus a la terre tresbuchier
 Le fist venant tut la gent
 Come home plein de grant hardiement 3235
 Lors curroit sus traite lespee
 Et Castellains pur lour proescee
 Lui suirent sur les tutes part;
 Et li jettoient launces et dart;
 Sont chiual ont desoub; li mort 3240
 Mais a pee se defendoit fort
 Come home qui ot coer de lion
 Monsieur Guilles de Felton
 Mais sa defence poy vailly
 Car mort fuist Dieux en eit mercy. 3245

Coment les Espaignards entoure le nombre
 de vj. mille assailerent moult fortement les

And sir Gaillard Beguer,
 With many a good knight
 There were together small and great 3220
 A good hundred fighting men,
 Who took up their station
 Upon a small hill.
 But sir William the preus,
 Right hardy and full of courage, 3225
 Rushed down amid his enemies,
 Like a man without sense or thought,
 On horseback, with lance in rest,
 Through the flowering bushes ;
 A Spaniard charged at him, 3230
 Through whose heart to pierce
 He made the cruel cutting steel ;
 To the earth he fell prostrate.
 Then all the host came upon him,
 And he, like a man full of hardihood, 3235
 Ran then with his drawn sword,
 Whilst the Castilians to the utmost
 Followed him on every side,
 And hurled their lances and javelins.
 His horse was killed under him, 3240
 But sir William Felton,
 Like a man with a lion's heart,
 Defended himself valiantly on foot ;
 But little did his defence avail him,
 For he fell, God have mercy on him. 3245

How the Spaniards, to the number of about
 six thousand, attacked very resolutely the English,

Englois qe ne furent mye a le noumbre de c.
 esteauntz sur vne mountaigne et les Englois
 combatoient moult noblement 3250
 mais au derrein per graund
 force ils furent pris et amesnez
 deuers le bastarde Henry.

Et les autres ensemble se mirent
 Sur vn montaigne qils prirent 3255
 La lour fesoient maint estour
 Les Espaignardz qe sanz sojour
 Mult durement les assailoient
 Et lances et dartes lour lachioient
 Et fors archigais esmelluz 3260
 Et cils qui mult eurent vertus
 Come gent de hardi corage
 Lour monstroient lour vesselage
 Car pluis de cent foitz celi jour
 Saualerent sanz null sojour 3265
 Les glaiues trenchantes en lour mains
 Et par fors soiez certains
 Ils les fesoient reculer
 Ne ja ne les poist greuer
 Et Castelain si Dieux me garde 3270
 Ne par gettir ne launce ne darte
 Ne feussent Francs et Breton
 Normand Pycard et Burguynon
 Qui y surviendrent par vn val
 Et Doudenham le mareschall 3275
 Et monsieur Johan de Noefville
 Cils estoient ensemble mille

in number no more than one hundred,
 who were on the hill, and how the
 English fought right nobly ; 3250
 but at last by superior force
 they were taken and brought
 before the bastard Henry.

The rest of the English were together
 Upon a hill they had taken ; 3255
 There the Spaniards made many an attack,
 But without gaining it,
 And assailed them fiercely ;
 Lances and darts they hurled at them,
 And javelins were mixed with them. 3260
 And these who were right virtuous,
 Like a people of hardy courage,
 Showed then their boldness ;
 For to day more than an hundred times
 Did the enemy attack without success, 3265
 Their sharp swords in their hands ;
 And by force be assured
 Did they make them recoil.
 Nor could the Castilians move them,
 As God is my defender, 3270
 Whether they hurled lance or dart ;
 Had there not been French and Bretons,
 Normans, Picards and Burgundians,
 Who came upon them by a valley,
 And the marshal d'Audenham, 3275
 And sir John de Neville,
 Together with a thousand men.

Tout auxi tost come ils les virent
 Tut apee maintenant se mirent
 Englois et Gascoigne bien veoient 3280
 Qe la plus durer ne pooient
 Car ils nauoient null socours
 Et Francois plus tost qe le cours
 Les viendrent a pee assailler
 Et les autres sanz alentier 3285
 Se defendoient fierment
 Mais ils ne furent my cent
 Encontre puis de vj. milliers
 Et la fesoient chiualers
 Et la fesoient darmes tant 3290
 Qe vnqes Olyuer ne Roland
 Ne pooient vnqes puis darmes faire
 Ensi come jay oy retraire
 Mais lour defense poy vaille
 Car par grant force il lour failly 3295
 Qils se rendissent prisoner
 La furent pris a voir juger
 Hastynges et Degory Says
 Gaillard Beguer qui fuist parfaitz
 Les troys freres de Felleton 3300
 Ouesqe ly Richard Taunton
 Mitton et des autres assetz
 Dount je ne say pas les nouns nosmez
 En ce point feurent ce jour pris
 Dount moult fuist li Prince maris 3305
 Mais ils quidoit certainement
 Qe tut li hoost proprement

So soon as they saw them
 All immediately dismounted,
 English and Gascon, they saw well 3280
 That longer they could not last out,
 For they had no succour.
 And the French, with great speed,
 Advanced on foot to attack them,
 Whilst the others without delay 3285
 Defended themselves stoutly,
 But there were only one hundred
 Against more than six thousand ;
 But there did knights
 Such feats of arms, 3290
 That never Oliver or Roland
 Could do greater deeds ;
 As I have heard recounted.
 But their defence availed little,
 For they were forced by superior numbers 3295
 To yield themselves prisoners.
 Then were, taken, the truth to judge,
 Hastings and Degory Says,
 Gaillard Begeur who was perfect,
 The three brothers Felton, 3300
 With Richard Taunton,
 Mitton, and others also,
 Whose names I know not,
 In this case were taken on this day,
 At which the Prince was greatly grieved. 3305
 But he thought certainly,
 That all the enemy's army

Fuist deuale outre le paas
 Et pur ce ne voilloit il paas
 Son host ensemble departir 3310
 Car il fuist alez socourer
 Ses autres gentz si ceo ne fuist
 Car mult bien faire le deust
 Mais il ne fuist my ensi fait
 Et cils qe eurent fait lour fait 3315
 Auxi tantost qe home lour counta
 Qe le Prince fuist pres de la
 Pluis tost qils purroient se partirent
 Et a eux retourner se mirent
 Les prisoners ouesqe eux maynent 3320
 Et mult durement les demaynent.

Coment le Bastarde fist grant joie de la reuenue
 du counte Dantilles et de les autres et de la
 prise des Englois et fortement manacea
 le prince et sez gentz et coment il 3325
 feust conseillez au bastarde pur
 destruiere les Englois et le Prince
 oue sez gentes fuist deuaunt Vitoire
 tout dis en attendaunt la bataille.

Av retourner lour fist grant joie 3330
 Le bastard Henri si Dieux mauoye
 Et lour dist bien soiez venuz
 Beaux seigniours bie vous sui tenuz
 Et puis disoit par motz expres
 Toutz les autres viendront apres 3335
 Mais me quide ma terre toller
 Le Prince et moy assailler

Was below beyond the pass ;
 And the pass would not permit
 His army to march together ; 3310
 Otherwise he would have gone to aid
 His other forces if this had not been so,
 For much it behoved him to help them,
 But nothing of the kind was done.
 And they who had performed this feat, 3315
 So soon as they were told
 That the Prince was at hand,
 Departed with all speed,
 And hastened their return ;
 Their prisoners they took with them, 3320
 And treated them very hardly.

How the bastard rejoiced greatly at the return
 of the count don Tello and the rest, and at the
 capture of the English, and threatened
 the Prince and his people, and how 3325
 the bastard was advised to destroy
 the English ; and the Prince
 with his troops lay before Vittoria
 all that time expecting an engagement.

At their return, so God help me, 3330
 The bastard Henry made great rejoicing,
 And said, ' Right welcome
 Good sirs, be ye well preserved ;'
 And then said in plain words,
 ' All the rest shall come afterwards, 3335
 But the Prince thinks to attack me
 And take away my land ;

Pour ytant li ferray sauoir
 Qe grant couetise dauoir
 Li ad fait ceste voiage enprendre 3340
 Qui prisoner li purroit prendre
 Tant li dourroie dargen et dor
 Qe faire en purroit vn tresor
 Quant li mareschall lentendi
 Moult doucement li dist ensi 3345
 Sire dist il quei dit3 vous
 En coer nauez vous pas tout3
 Les bons chiualers desconfit3
 Mais bien soiez certains et fis
 Quant a ceux vous combateret3 3350
 Qe gent3 darmes les troueret3
 Mais si bon conseil voille3 croiere
 Vous le purrez ceste chose voiere
 Bien desconfire sanz coup ferir
 Si vous voille3 faire tenir 3355
 Le paas ou ils doivent passer
 Et bien votre hoost faire garder
 Si ne lour face3 ja bataille
 Par grant faute de vitaille
 Le varrez Despaigne partir 3360
 Ou de fayme les verre3 morir
 Ensi fuist conseille3 li roys
 Bastard du conseil des Francois
 Et li Prince deuant Vitoire
 Fuist rengiez sur les champs encore 3365
 Qui tut dis illoeqes attendoit
 Si le bastard descenderoit

Wherefore he may know,
 That great desire of gain
 Has made him take this voyage, 3340
 That he might take prisoners,
 And so much silver and gold
 As to amass a great treasure.
 When the marshal heard this
 He answered very mildly, 3345
 'Sire, said he, 'what say you?
 You have not yet vanquished
 All these good knights;
 But be well assured,
 That when you shall fight with them, 3350
 You shall find them men of war;
 But if you will be well advised,
 You may so perceive how you may
 Gain the victory without a blow;
 If you will only seize on the pass 3355
 Through which they must march,
 And bid your army keep it well;
 So shall you have no battle,
 But from great want of provision
 You shall see him quit Spain, 3360
 Or his army die of famine.'
 Thus was the bastard king
 Counsell'd by the French.
 And the Prince before Vittoria
 Was again drawn up on the plains, 3365
 And there waited all the time,
 If the bastard would come down,

Ses batailles toutz rengiez
 Et ses baniers desploiez
 Sur les champs soi logea la nuyt 3370
 La nauoit pas grant deduit
 Car maint y ot par saint Martyn
 Qui nauoient ne pain ne vin
 Pas ne fuist trops bons li sojour
 Car souent y avoit estour 3375
 Et escarmuches de geneteurs
 Et des Englois y ot plusours
 Et des vns et des autres mortz
 Moult parfuyt le temps lays et hors
 Et de pluue et de vent auxi 3380
 Seigniour cel temps qe je vous dy.

Du temps quant ces choses per deuant escriptz furent
 faitz et coment le Prince se deslogea et chimina parmye
 Nauarre et passa le paas de la garde et vient a Viane
 et illoeques se logea et apres ce passa le pont de la 3385
 Groygne et se logea deuant le Groygn es vergiers
 et le bastarde retourna de Saint Vincent et
 se logea sur la ryuer deuaunt Naddres et
 le Prince trasmist au dit bastarde vne lettir.

Ce fut en Marce ne doutez mye 3390
 Qe souent pluit vent et niuie
 Vnques ne fut plus malueis temps
 Et le Prince fuist sur les champs
 Ou moult fauoit soeffrir des malx
 Par gentz darmes et pur chiualx 3395
 Et le lundi se dislogea
 Le Prince et sachimina

His battle ready formed
 And his banners displayed.
 On the field they encamped at night, 3370
 But little rest had they,
 For many were there by St. Martin,
 Who had neither bread nor wine ;
 Not very easy was their position,
 For often were there attacks, 3375
 And skirmishings made by the lancers ;
 And many of the English
 Of one party or the other died.
 The season also was bad
 With much wind and rain, 3380
 Sirs, at the time that I tell you.

Of the time when the things above written
 happened, and how the Prince removed and marched
 through Navarre, and passed the passage of the guard and came
 to Viana, where he stayed, and afterwards passed the bridge
 of Logrono and encamped before Logrono in the
 orchards, and the bastard returned from St. Vincent
 and encamped on the river before Naddres, and
 the Prince sent to the bastard a letter.

It was in March, doubt not, 3390
 When there is rain wind and snow,
 Never was there a worse season ;
 The Prince too was on the field,
 Where he had to suffer greatly,
 Both for his men at arms and his horses : 3395
 And on monday the Prince moved
 His quarters and marched

Parmy Nauerre est retourne;
 Vn paas passa qui appelle;
 Fut par noun le paas de la garde 3400
 Tant chimina si Dieux me garde
 Qa Viane logier se vient
 Et apres ce moult tost anyent
 Qil passa le pont de la Groyng
 Li Prince qui moult ad grant seyng 3405
 Et desirer de la bataille
 Celi jour se logea sanz faille
 Deuant le Groyng eins es vergiers
 Et pardesoubz les olyuiers
 Et le roy bastard par espie 3410
 Scient qe loost du Prince est logie
 Deuant le Groyng eins es gardyns
 Lors naresta soirs ne matins
 De seint Vincent retourna arere
 Et se logea sur la riuere 3415
 Desoubz Naddres en vne vyne noble
 Beal hoost auoit puissant et noble
 Li Prince adonques li tramist
 Vne lettre qui ensi dist.

Coment le Prince tramist au bastard se; 3420
 lettres responsales sur la tenure cy ensuant.

Trespouissant et treshonure;
 Henry qestes clame;
 Duc de Tristemare et autrement
 Sappelle pur le temps present 3425
 En ses lettres roy de Castielle
 Bien auom oy la nouelle

And returned through Navarre,
 Through a pass that was called
 By name the pass of the guard ; 3400
 So far did he march, so God held me,
 Until he came to Viana ;
 And afterwards marched right quickly,
 That this Prince of noble blood
 Passed the bridge of Logrono, 3405
 And, desirous of battle,
 Encamped on this day without fail
 Before Logrono in the orchards,
 And underneath the olive yards.
 And the bastard king by his spies 3410
 Knew that the Prince was encamped
 Before Logrono in the gardens ;
 Then stopped he neither night nor day,
 But returned from St. Vincent
 And encamped on the river 3415
 Below Naddres in a large vineyard,
 A noble and powerful host had he.
 The Prince then sent him a letter
 Which was after this manner,

How the Prince sent an answer to the 3420
 Bastard's letter of the following tenor.

' **R**ight puissant and right honored
 Henry, who art called,
 Duke de Transtamare, and also
 Calls himself for the time present 3425
 In his letters king of Castile.
 We have well heard the contents

De voꝝ nobles lettres presentes
 Qe sount graciouseꝝ et gentꝝ
 De queux le tenour est pur voir 3430
 Qe voluntiers vouldroieꝝ sauoir
 Pur quoi nous sumes allieꝝ
 Et denotre foy fiances
 Ouesqe le votre enymy
 Quel nous tiegnons pur notre amy 3435
 Sacheꝝ qe nous le deuons faire
 Pour les alliances parfaire
 Queux ont estee du temps passee
 Et pur amour et pur pitee
 Et pur droiture sustiner 3440
 Car vous deueroieꝝ bien senter
 En votre coer qe ce nest pas droitꝝ
 Qun bastard deust estre roys
 Pur vn droit heir desheriter
 Null home ne se doit accorder 3445
 Qui soit de loial mariage
 Dun autre point vous faccoms sage
 Qe pur ce qe homme vous prise tant
 Et qe homme vous tient pur si vaillant
 Si accorder vous ambedeux purroie 3450
 Moult voluntiers menpeueroye
 Et ferroi tant de ma part
 Qen Castille auereꝝ grant part
 Mais raison et droit si se donne
 Qe lesser vous faut la corone 3455
 Et ensi se purroit nurrir
 Son paix entre vous sanꝝ mentir

Of your noble letters present,
 That are both gracious and gentle,
 Of which the tenor is for truth, 3430
 That you would willingly know,
 Why we are in alliance
 And have pledged our faith
 With your enemy,
 Whom we hold for our friend : 3435
 Know that we ought to do this
 To perfect the old alliances,
 Which have been in time past,
 And for love and for pity
 And to uphold the right ; 3440
 For you ought to understand
 In your heart, that it is not right
 That a bastard should be king ;
 Nor should men agree
 To the disenheriting a rightful heir, 3445
 Who is of lawful wedlock.
 But let me advise you on another point,
 Since that you are so highly esteemed,
 And held to be so valiant,
 That you should on each side come to terms, 3450
 To which I would willingly lend assistance,
 And would agree for my part,
 That in Castile you shall have a great share ;
 But reason and justice demand
 That you give up the crown, 3455
 Thus might there be truly concluded
 An honourable peace between you.

Et quant del entre en Espaigne
 Sachez qe moy et ma compaignie
 Ouesqe leide de Dieu 3460
 Y entrerons par le quel lieu
 Qe nous y plerra a entrer
 Sanz null conge demander.

Coment vn haraud porta les lettres du Prince et
 les presenta au bastarde et le bastarde sur ce 3465
 demaunda son conseil et chescune ent disoit
 son auis et surce firent lour ordinance encontre le Prince.

Ensi fut la lettre dictee
 Et puis apres fut seallee
 Et la baillèrent a vn heraud 3470
 Qui ot le coer joiant et baud
 Et moult demenoit grantz reueaux
 Car home li dona beaux joiaux
 Robes dermyn manteaux furrez
 Et lors ne sest plus arrestez 3475
 Congie prist et sen departi
 Vers son meistre le roy Henri
 Vient et la lettre li dona
 Le bastarde quant il la regarda
 Et auoit apperceu la voluntee 3480
 Que le Prince li ad mandee
 Bien sciet qe moult ot de vaillance
 Et sanz plus faire demorance
 Appella son conseil ensemble
 Et demanda qei vous ent semble 3485
 De tout ceo conseil bon affaire
 Chescun ent disoit son affaire

But as to my entering into Spain,
 Know that myself and company,
 Will, by the help of God, 3460
 Enter just in that place
 That it shall please us to enter,
 Without asking any leave.

How an herald bore the Prince's letters, and
 presented them to the bastard, and the bastard 3465
 called his council, and each gave his advice,
 and on this made their decision against the Prince.

Thus was the letter worded,
 And afterwards sealed,
 And they gave it to an herald, 3470
 Who had a heart joyous and light,
 And carried away many presents,
 For men had given him beautiful jewels,
 Robes of ermine and mantles of fur.
 Then he stayed no longer, 3475
 But took his leave and departed
 And came to his master
 King Henry, and gave the letters.
 When the Bastard had read them,
 And had perceived 3480
 What was the Prince's will,
 He knew that he was a valiant man,
 And without making further delay
 He called his council together,
 And demanded of them all 3485
 What appeared for the best,
 And each said as he thought.

Monsier Bartrem de Claykyn
 Qui ot le coer hardi et fin
 Li dit seigniour ne vous dout3 3490
 Car temprement combatere3
 Mais cognoisse3 le grant pooir
 Qe li Prince mayne pur voir
 La est floure de chiualrie
 La est floure de bachelrie 3495
 La sont les meillours combatant3
 Qe soient en monde viuant3
 Sique vous auez bien mestier
 Qe vous face3 apparailer
 Vo3 gent3 et mettre en ordinance 3500
 Daun Bartrem ne aiez dotance
 Respondi li bastard Henris
 Car jauerai je su tut fis
 Bien iiij. mille chiualx arme3
 Qui serront sur les deux costez 3505
 Des deux eeles de ma bataille
 Et si verre3 sache3 sanz faille
 Bien quatre mille genetours
 Et des gent3 darmes des meillours
 Qe home poet trouer par tut Espaigne 3510
 Aueray deux mille en ma compaigne
 Et si puisse auoir si saches
 Cinquant mille homes a peed3
 Et des arblastiers vj. mille
 Entreci jesques a ce ville 3515
 Ne demoere frank ne villeyn
 Tou3 sont de moi aider certeyn

Sir Bertrand du Guesclin,
 Who had a fine and noble heart,
 Said, 'Sire, do not doubt 3490
 But that you shall shortly have to fight,
 But remember the great army
 That the Prince brings for truth,
 There is the flower of chivalry,
 There is the flower of bachelry, 3495
 There are the best men at arms
 That are in the world alive,
 So that you have good need
 To draw out your forces
 And get them ready for action.' 3500
 'Don Bertrand have no fear,'
 Answered the bastard Henry,
 'For I shall have I know well,
 Good four thousand horse,
 Who shall be on the two sides 3505
 Of the two wings of my battle,
 And so shall you see, know without fail,
 Good four thousand lancers,
 And of fighting men, better
 Can no man find in all Spain, 3510
 I shall have two thousand in my army ;
 And so shall I muster, so know,
 Fifty thousand infantry
 With six thousand cross bowmen.
 In the country around 3515
 There is neither free nor villain,
 But will be sure to assist us ;

Et si me ont promis par lour foi
 Qe touz jours me tiendront pur roy
 Sique jen ay mie paour 3520
 Qe je ne nay le meliour
 Ensi deuiserent la nuit
 En grant joie et en grant deduit.

Coment le Prince se deslogea deuant la
 Groign vn matine et sez gentz rengiez cel 3525
 jour chiuacha deux leuges et quidoit bien
 celui jour auoir la bataille et enuoia
 sez courours pur reportier la veritee
 del hoost du bastarde Henry qe fuist
 logiee a Naueret et les deux hostes 3530
 adonques deux leuges densamble.

Et lui Prince naresta mye
 Lendemain a laube esclarie
 De deuant la Groign des logiez
 Sest qe rien nest atargiez 3535
 En droit bataille ordeignee
 Chiuacha celle matinee
 Et rengist si jollement
 Qe vnques ne vist si noble gent
 Nulle home puis qe Jhesu nasqui 3540
 Celi jour fuist le vendredi
 Deux leuges chiuacha cel jour
 Le Prince sanz prendre sojour
 Et bien quidoit sachez pur voir
 Celi jour la bataille auoir 3545
 Sez courreurs enuoia par tout
 Les queux se trauaillerent moult

For so have they faithfully promised
 That they will always hold me as their king :
 So that I have no fear 3520
 But that I shall have the best of it.'
 After that they passed the night
 With much joy and cheerfulness.

How the Prince decamped from before
 Logrono, and with his men drawn up 3525
 marched two leagues thinking that this day
 he should have to fight, and how he sent his
 scouts to bring him true word
 of the bastard's army, that was
 encamped at Navarette, and the 3530
 two armies were two leagues apart.

And the Prince tarried not,
 But at the next earliest dawn
 He decamped from before Logrono,
 So that nothing was delayed. 3535
 All in battle array
 He marched on this morning,
 And so excellent was their order,
 That never since Jesus' birth
 Had men seen so fine an army. 3540
 This day was friday,
 Two leagues did the Prince march
 This day without encamping,
 And thought that to-day for truth
 Was to be the day of battle. 3545
 His scouts he sent out,
 Who travelled every side

Pur la verite reporter
 Mais au veritee recorder
 De lautre hoost vinrent la conuine 3550
 Et perceurent qen ce termine
 Fuist logiez desur la riuere
 Pres de Naddres en la biuere
 En les vergiers et en les champs
 Moult parestoit lour hoost puissantz 3555
 Et de rien semblant ne fesissent
 Qe cel jour chiuachier deussent
 Au Prince erraument reporterent
 De loost ensi qils trouerent
 Qi se logea a Naueret 3560
 La ou homme tout entre set
 Lordenance de la bataille
 Ore feurent si sachez sanz faille
 A deux leuges pres densemble
 Les hoostz logiez come moi semble 3565
 Cel noet chescun sur son garde
 Estoit et de li se prent garde
 Et si coucherent tout armee
 Et deuant qil fut ad journe
 Tramist le bastard Henri espies 3570
 Vers les Englois en plusours parties
 Pur sauoir lour des logement
 Mais si lui estoire ne ment
 A plus matin se deslogierent
 Et a chiuachier se chiminerent 3575
 Mais le Prince oue le coer fin
 Nala pas le plus droit chemyn

To bring him back the truth ;
 But to make a true report
 They approached the position of the other army, 3550
 And saw that from this point
 They were encamped upon the river
 Near Naddres in bivouac,
 Amongst orchards and in the fields ;
 Their army was very strong 3555
 Nor did they make any shew
 That they should march on this day.
 To the Prince they straight reported
 Of the host as they had found them,
 Who was encamped before Navarette ; 3560
 There where all were waiting,
 Drawn up in order of battle.
 Now were, know for certainty,
 The armies quartered, as it seems to me,
 At a distsnce of two leagues apart, 3565
 On this night each was on his guard,
 And took the greatest care,
 And so all the army passed the night.
 But before it was daybreak
 The bastard had sent scouts 3570
 Towards the English in many parties,
 To find out their encampment :
 But if my account lies not,
 Very early they decamped
 And commenced their march. 3575
 But the Prince with a fine judgment
 Did not march by the direct road,

Ancois prist sachez de certayn
 Le chemin a la droit main
 Vn montaigne et vn grant val 3580
 Avallèrent tout a chiual
 Si tresnoblement ordeignee
 Et si coyntement serree
 Qe merueillouse fuist a veir
 Et li bastard sanz alentir 3585
 Auoit tres a la mynuyt
 Ordeigne sa bataille et droit
 Apee estoit monsieur Bartrans
 Et li bon mareschall vaillant;
 Dodreham qui tant fuist gentils 3590
 Et li counte Sanses de pris
 Lui counte de Dene ensement
 Qui Daragon fuist proprement
 Si fuist li beghes de Villaine
 Qui estoit bon chieftaine 3595
 Monsieur Johan de Noef ville
 Et dautres plus de iiij. mille
 Dont je ne say nomer les nouns
 Qei Despaigne qei Daragons
 Qei de France qei de Picardie 3600
 De Britayne et de Normandie
 De moultz dautre; pais lointain
 Puis fuist a la senestre main
 A chiual le conte Dantille
 Qui auoit plus de xij. mille 3605
 Geneteurs hommes a chiual
 Au destre les fuist le roial.

But took instead, as is certain,
 The road to the right hand
 Over a hill, and descended a 3580
 Deep valley, all on horseback ;
 So nobly appointed
 And so prudently compact,
 That it was marvellous to see.
 The bastard too without delay 3585
 Had at about midnight,
 Drawn out his battle in array ;
 And sir Bertrand was afoot,
 And the good and valiant marshal
 D'Audenham, who was so gentle, 3590
 The noble count Sancho,
 And the count de Dene also,
 Who was just from Arragon ;
 So was the bégue de Villaines
 Who was a good leader, 3595
 Sir John de Neville,
 And more than four thousand others,
 Whose names I know not ;
 Some from Spain and Arragon,
 From France and Picardy, 3600
 From Brittany and Normandy,
 And other distant parts.
 Then was there on the left wing,
 On horseback, the count don Tello,
 Who had more than twelve thousand 3605
 Mounted Spanish light horse ;
 On the right wing was the king's army.

De la grand bataille du bastard qauoit
 ouesqe lui xv. mille hommes darmes et grant
 nombre des arblastres et des chiualx arme3 3610
 iiij. mille et cent et le priour de seint
 Johan le baptistre et le meistre de seint
 Jakes estoient en sa bataille.

Av roy bastard qe home dist Henri
 Le quel auoit ouesqe lui 3615
 Bien xv. mille hommes arme3
 Et des gent3 du pais asset3
 Arblastiers villayns seruant3
 A lances et a dartes trenchant3
 Et a fondes pur getter piers 3620
 Pur garder deuant les frontieres
 Vnques cel meruaille ne feu
 Ne tiel plente de poeple veu
 Come il ot a cel journee
 La ot maint banier oueree 3625
 Aux de sendal et de soy
 Si le corps Jhesu Crist manoy
 Vn petit et sur le costee
 Estoient li chiual armee
 A nombre de iiij. mille et cent3 3630
 Vn chiualer de grant3 sens
 Les gouernoit mult fuist subtils
 Appelle fuist Gom Garilles
 Et le priour de seint Johan
 Quel disoit qil ferroit a han 3635
 Englois sceffrer celle journee
 Et la estoit sanz demoree

Of the great army of the bastard, who had
 with him fifteen thousand men at arms, a great
 number of cross-bow men and four thousand one 3610
 hundred horse and how the prior of saint
 John the Baptist and the master of
 saint James were in his army.

To return to the bastard Henry ;
 He had with him good 3615
 Fifteen thousand men at arms,
 With many people of the country,
 Cross-bow men, villains, servants,
 With lances and sharp darts,
 Slings to throw stones 3620
 And to cover their front.
 Never was such a marvellous sight,
 Never so many people seen,
 As were engaged in this day's work ;
 Many were the banners unfurled, 3625
 Both of cloth and of silk,
 So help me Jesus Christ.
 A little upon one wing
 Were the armed horsemen,
 To the number of four thousand one hundred ; 3630
 A knight of great sense
 And very clever commanded them,
 Gomez Carillo was his name,
 And the prior of St. John, who said
 That he would do his best 3635
 To make the English suffer to-day.
 And there was ready at his post

Le meistre de seint Jaques auxi
 Et vn bon chiualer hardi
 Maistre de Calletraue ot noun 3640
 Til disot a haut raisoun
 Qe celi jour tant y ferroit
 Qe le bataille perceroit.

Coment le prince descendi de la
 mountaigne et monsieur Johan Chaundos adonques 3645
 fuist mis a banier dount sez compaignons fesoient
 grant joie et eux taillèrent de combatre.

Ore fut la chose deuisee
 Et tut lour hoost est ordeignee
 Et le Prince voet sanz attendre 3650
 Jus de la montaigne descendre

Quant lun hoost lautre aperceoit
 Chescun sciet bien qil ny auoit
 Fors decombatre sont certain
 Nulle ne attendroit demain 3655

Monsieur Johan de Chaundos
 Est venu3 au Prince tantos
 Et la porta sa baniere
 Qui fut de soie riche et fiere
 Moult doucement lui dist ensy 3660

Sire fait il pur Dieu mercy
 Serui vous ay de temps passee
 Et tut quant Dieux mad donee
 De biens ils me veignent de vous
 Et bien sauez qe je sui touz 3665
 Le vostre et sarray tout temps
 Et sil vous semble lieu et temps

The master of St. James also,
 And a good and hardy knight
 The master of Calatrava was his name, 3640
 Who said in high terms,
 That this day he would so acquit himself,
 That he would pierce the enemy's line.

How the Prince came down from the
 hill, and sir John Chandos then was 3645
 presented with his banner, at which his company
 greatly rejoiced, and were eager for the fight.

Now were all things arranged
 And all the army drawn up ;
 And the Prince wished without delay 3650
 To come down from the hill.
 When one army saw the other,
 Each well knew, that there was nothing
 For him but certainly to fight ;
 No man expected to-morrow. 3655
 Then sir John Chandos
 Came forthwith to the Prince,
 And brought his banner,
 That was of silk, rich and graceful,
 And said right humbly, 3660
 ' Sire, so God have mercy,
 I have served you in time past,
 And all the good, that God has given me,
 Has reached me through you ;
 And you well know that I am 3665
 Entirely yours and always shall be ;
 And if the place and time like you,

Qe je puisse a banier estre
 Jai bien de quoi a mon mestier
 Qe Dieux mad done pur tenir 3670
 Ore enfaiz votre plaisir
 Veiez le cy je vous present
 Adonques le Prince sanz attent
 Et le roy daun Petro sanz detri
 Et le duc de Lancastre auxi 3675
 La banier li desploierent
 Et par le haut li baillerent
 Et li disrent sanz plus retraire
 Dieux vous en laist votre preu faire
 Et Chaundos sa banier prist 3680
 Entre ses compaignons le mist
 Et lour ad dit a lee chiere
 Beaux seigniours veiez ci ma baniere
 Gardez le bien come le votre
 Car auxi bien est votre come notre 3685
 Les compaignons ont fait grant joie
 Ils soulement ont pris lour voie
 Et ne voillent pluis attendre
 Au combatre voillent entendre
 Celle banier qe je vous dy 3690
 Portoit Guilliam Alby.

Coment les Englois sont descendu3 a pee
 et le Prince fist sez priers a Deu tout
 puissant et parla roy Petre certains paroles
 et adonques lauant garde passa auant. 3695

Englois sont a pee descendu
 Qui moult ont le coer esmou

That I might be a banneret,
 I have enough for my need,
 That God has given me ; 3670
 Now do you your pleasure,
 See I present it to you.
 Then the Prince directly
 And the king don Pedro,
 With the duke of Lancaster also, 3675
 Unfurled the banner,
 And waved it on high,
 And said without more ado,
 ' God give you strength for noble deeds.'
 And Chandos took his banner, 3680
 And gave it his companions,
 And said to them with a glad countenance,
 ' Good sirs, see here my banner,
 Defend it as your own ;
 For it is as well yours as mine.' 3685
 His companions were right glad,
 And alone began their march,
 Nor would they wait longer,
 But wished to commence the action.
 This banner that I tell you of 3690
 Was borne by William Alby.

How the English infantry marched down,
 and the Prince made his prayers to Almighty
 God, and spoke a few words to king Pedro,
 and then the vanguard marched forward. 3695

The English then marched down,
 With hearts fully bent

De gaigner et conquerere honour
 Et le Prince lour dist ce jour
 Seigniours ni ad autre termine 3700
 Vous sauez bien qe de famine
 Par defaute de vitaille sumes pres pris
 Et veez ci et la les noz enemys
 Qui de vitaille ont assetz
 Pain et vin et dis pissons sales 3705
 Et frees de douce eawe et de meer
 Mais il les nous faut conquerer
 Au ferer de glayue et despee
 Ore faceons tant ceste journee
 Qe partir puissons a honour 3710
 Adonques le Prince de valour
 Deuers le ciel joinde ses mains
 Et dist verray Pier souerayns
 Qui nous auez fait et creez
 Si verrayment come vous sauez 3715
 Qe je ne sui pas cy venuz
 Fors pur droit estre sustenuz
 Et proesce et pur franchise
 Qe mon coer semonte et attise
 De conquestre vie de honour 3720
 Je vous supplie qen cesti jour
 Voilliez garder moy et ma gent
 Et quant le Prince a corps gent
 Eust vers Dieu fait sa priere
 Adonques ad dit auant baniere 3725
 Dieux nous aid a notre droit
 Et lors li Prince la endroit

To gain and obtain glory ;
 And the Prince said 'To-day,
 Sirs, has no other termination 3700
 As you well know but in famine,
 For want of food we are well nigh taken,
 And see here and there our enemies,
 Who have food enough,
 Bread and wine and fish, salt 3705
 And fresh, from the river and the sea ;
 Those we must now obtain
 By the dint of lance and sword :
 Now let us do such a day's work,
 That we may part from our foes with honour.' 3710
 Then the Prince of valour
 Joined his hands towards heaven,
 And said 'O very sovereign Father,
 Who hast made and fashioned us,
 So truly as you know, 3715
 That I am not come hither
 But to defend the right,
 For prowess and for liberty,
 That my heart leaps and burns
 To obtain a life of honour ; 3720
 I pray you that on this day
 You will guard myself and my people.'
 And when the Prince of graceful form
 Had made his prayer to God,
 Then he said, 'Advance banners, 3725
 God defend our right !'
 Then the Prince straightway took

Le roy daun Petro par la main
 Ad pris et lui dist pur certain
 Sire roy a jour de huy sauere; 3730
 Si james Castille reauerete;
 Aie; en Dieu ferme creance
 Ensement disoit sanz doutance
 Ly Prince a coer sufficient
 Et lauant garde va deuant. 3735

Coment le duc de Lancastre et monsieur
 Johan Chaundos passerent en lauant
 garde et la furent fait chiualers et le
 duc conforta tresnoblement se; gent;.

De Lancastre lui noble ducs 3740
 Qui moult eust en lui des vertus
 Et Chaundos le bon chiualer
 Fist la chiualers sanz targer
 Curson Priour et Elitoun
 Et monsieur Guilliam de Faryndon 3745
 Et Ammori de Rocheward
 Cely de la Mote Gaillard
 Et monsieur Robert Briket
 La eust il maint chiualer fet
 Qui feurent plain de vesselage 3750
 E noble et de puissant linage
 Li duc de Lancastre dein; le champ
 Dist a Guilliam Beauchamp
 Veie; la fit il no; enemys
 Mais ensi maide Jhesu Cris 3755
 Huy me vorre; bon chiualer
 Si mort; ne me fait encombrer

King don Pedro by the hand,
 And said to him, 'Certainly,
 Sir king, to day you shall know, 3730
 If ever you shall recover Castile :
 Have thou firm trust in God,'
 The Prince added nothing doubting
 With a noble heart.
 And the vanguard moved forward. 3735

How the duke of Lancaster and sir
 John Chandos accompanied the
 vanguard, and there were made knights,
 and the duke encouraged his troops.

The noble duke of Lancaster, 3740
 Who had many virtues in him,
 And the good knight Chandos
 Made knights without delay
 Curson, Priour, and Eliton,
 And sir William de Faryngdon, 3745
 With Aymery de Rochechouart,
 And Gaillard de la Mote,
 And sir Robert Briquet.
 Many knights were then made
 Who were full of courage ; 3750
 Of noble and puissant lineage.
 The duke of Lancaster in the field
 Said to William Beauchamp,
 'See there', said he, 'our enemies,
 But so help me Jesus Christ, 3755
 If death prevent me not,
 To day you shall see me a good knight.'

Puis dist banier auant auant
 Preignoms dampne Dieu a garant
 Et face chescun son honour 3760
 Et lors li francs ducs de valour
 Deuant toutz ses hommes se mist
 Plus de cent deuenir enfist
 De lour corages plus hardis
 Qe deuant ne feurent ce mest auis 3765
 En celle heure fist chiualer
 Ly ducz Johan Dipre a coer fier.

Du commencement de la grant
 bataille et de sez seigniours qui
 feurent a la bataille oue le duc de 3770
 Lancastre et de lassemble a la bataille
 de monsieur Bertrem et coment maint
 bon chiualer fuist tresbusshe a terre.

Ore comence bataille fier
 Et prist a leuer le power 3775
 Archiers traient a la volee
 Plus drue qe plume nest volee
 Li ducz de Lancastre deuant
 Sen va come homme vaillant
 Apres li va Thomas de Vfford 3780
 Et Hugh de Hastynges fort
 Chescun banier desploie
 Chescun tenoit launce basie
 Sur la main destre fuist Chaundos
 Qui celi jour acquist grant los 3785
 Et Estephenes de Cossyngtone
 Monsieur Johan Deuereux noble persone

Then he cried, ' Banners advance, advance,
 Let us take God to our rescue
 And each do to his honour.' 3760
 And then the noble duke of valour,
 Put himself at the head of all his men,
 More than a hundred did he cause
 To become of higher courage,
 Than ever they were before, as I am told ; 3765
 In this hour did the duke make
 John Dupre of high courage a knight.

Of the beginning of this great
 battle, and of the lords who were
 there with the duke of Lancaster, 3770
 and of their meeting with the army
 of sir Bertrand, and how many
 good knights were slain.

Now commenced the battle fierce
 And its power began to appear, 3775
 Archers made their arrows fly
 Straighter than feather had ever flown ;
 The duke of Lancaster before
 Bore himself like a valiant man.
 After him came Thomas de Ufford 3780
 And the brave Hugh de Hastings,
 Each displayed his banner,
 Each held his lance in rest ;
 On the right hand was Chandos,
 Who this day acquired great praise ; 3785
 With Stephen de Cossington,
 Sir John Devereux, a noble knight,

Et la fut ly bon Guychard Dangle
 Qui ne se tenoit pas en langle
 Ouesqe li ot ses deux filt3 3790
 Et dautres chiualers de pris
 Qui bien fesoient lour deuoir
 Et la estoit sache3 de voir
 Li tresnoble sires de Rees
 La veist homme venir tout3 pres 3795
 Apres baniers et peignons
 Ensemble tou3 les compaignons
 Chescun tient la lance en pugnue
 Et fesoient grant envaie
 Pur courrer sur lour enemys 3800
 Et les archiers traioient toutdi3
 Et arblastiers dautre part
 Qui feurent ouesqe le bastard
 Mais tout a pee tant chiminerent
 Qe tout ensemble sen contrerent 3805
 A la batail de Bertran
 Qui moult lour fist soeffrir a han
 La veisse3 a lassembler
 Ensemble de glayues bouter
 Chescun de bien faire se payn 3810
 La ne fut cest chose certayne
 Nulle coer en monde si hardis
 Qe ne puist estre esbahis
 Pur les grant3 cops qils se deuoient
 Des grant3 hache3 qils portoient 3815
 Et des espees et cotiaux
 Ce ne fuist mie grant3 reuiaux

There was too the good Guychard d'Angle
 Who kept not in the back ground,
 His two sons he had with him, 3790
 Other knights of renown were there
 Who well did their duty ;
 There was also know for truth
 The right noble lord de Raix.
 There might men see them draw near 3795
 With banner and pennons,
 Each with his company,
 Holding his lance in hand ;
 And struggling to the utmost
 To fall upon the enemy. 3800
 All the time the archers drew,
 The cross-bowmen also
 Who were with the bastard.
 All on foot they marched on,
 Until they encountered 3805
 The division of sir Bertrand,
 Who made great havoc amongst them.
 Then might you see there
 Lances pressing together,
 Each striving to acquit him well ; 3810
 Never, in good sooth,
 Was there in the world a heart
 That would not have been staggered,
 By the heavy blows that were struck,
 By the great axes they carried 3815
 And by the swords and daggers ;
 This was no great disport,

Car vous veisse; tresbouchier
A terre maint bon chiualer.

Coment maint banier fut versee a 3820
terre et monsieur Johan Chaundos fut abatu; a
terre et vn Castillayn cheu; sur ly et lui plaia
mais par la grace de Dieu il recoueri et occist le
Castillayn et apres ceo refiert en la
mellee et combatist moult fortment. 3825

Grant fust la noise et le fimiere
La ny ot peignon ne baniere
Qe ne fut a terre versee
Tiel foit; fut celle journee
Chaundos fut a terre abatu; 3830
Par desus li estoit cheu;
Vn Castillain qui moult fuist grant;
Appelle; fut Martins Ferant;
Lequel durement se paynoit
Coment occire le purroit 3835
Et li plaia par la visiere
Chaundos a treshardichiere
Vn cotelle prist a son costee
Le Castillain en ad frappee
Qen son corps lui ad embatu 3840
Per force le cotelle agu
Le Castillain mort sestendi
Et Chaundos sur ses pees sailli
Entre ses poignes ad pris lespee
Et se refiert en la melle 3845
Qe moult estoit dure et cremeuse
Et au regarder merueilleuse

For you might see cast
To the earth many a good knight.

How many a banner was cast down, 3820
and sir John Chandos was struck to the
ground, and a Castilian fell on him and
wounded him, but by the grace of God he recovered
himself and slew the Castilian, and after that
was again in the action and fought right nobly. 3825

Great was the noise and excitement,
There was not pennon nor banner
That was not thrown to the ground ;
Such was this day's work.
Chandos was beaten down, 3830
And there fell upon him
A Castilian of great stature,
Martin Ferantz by name,
Who struggled hard
How he might kill him, 3835
And wounded him through the visor ;
But Chandos right boldly,
Took a knife at his side,
And struck the Castilian,
And wounded him in the body, 3840
So that by the sharpness of the knife
The Castilian fell down dead.
Chandos then leaped upon his feet
And took his sword in his hand,
And was again in the battle, 3845
That was right hard and fearful
And wonderful to behold ;

Cil qui de ly estoit atayns
De la mort peust estre certains.

Coment le duc de Lancastre treschiualrousement 3850
combatoit et se mist en tresgraunt aventure.

Et dautre part li noble duc
De Lancastre plein de vertu
Si noblement se combatoit
Que chescun sen merueilloit 3855
En regardant sa grant prouesce
Coment par la noble hauteesse
Mettoit son corps en aventure
Car jeo croy que vnques creature
Poeure ne riches ne se mist 3860
Celle jour si auant come il fist
Et ly Prince nattendoit pas
A lestour plus tost que le pas
Sen venoit si sachez sanz faille
Du les adestre de sa bataille. 3865

Coment le banier au roy de Nauarre et
monsieur Martyn de la Carre se partirent
oue le Captall oue ij. milles combatauntz
pur combatre au counte Dantill et
deuant qils purroient assembler le 3870
counte Dantill sen departist.

Le banier au roy de Nauarre
Et monsieur Martin de la Carre
Se partirent oue le Captall
Qui ot le coer preu et loiall 3875

And he that was struck by him
Might be certain of his death.

How the duke of Lancaster fought right 3850
valiantly, and exposed himself to all danger.

On the other hand the noble duke
Of Lancaster full of virtue,
Fought so nobly,
That all marvelled 3855
In beholding his great prowess,
How in his high daring
He exposed himself to danger ;
For I think that never man,
Poor or rich, put himself so forward, 3860
As did he on this day.
Nor was the Prince behind hand
In the fray, but with all speed
Came up, you may know for truth,
With the right wing of his army. 3865

How the banneret of the king of Navarre
and sir Martin de la Carre departed
with the Captal, with two thousand fighting men
to engage the count don Tello, and
before they could engage the 3870
count don Tello took to flight.

The banneret of the king of Navarre
And sir Martin de la Carre
Departed with the Captal,
Who had a heart preu and loyal, 3875

Et le droit seigniour de la Bret
 Qui de bien faire sentrement
 Ensemble furent bien ij. mille
 Pur combatre au count Dantill
 Qui fuist sur la senestre main 3880
 De dan Bertrans au coer certain
 Mais je vous puisse bien recorder
 Qe deuant qils purroient assembler
 Dantill sen prist a partir
 Et le Captall sanz alentir 3885
 Sur ceux a pee prist son retour
 Moult les trauaillerent ceo jour
 Come gent de hardi corage
 Se defendoient par vasselage
 A senestre dautre costee 3890
 Du Prince ceste veritee
 Percy le seigniour de Clisceoun
 Et monsieur Thomas de Felleton
 Et monsieur Gautier Hewet
 Qui souent parler de ly fait 3895
 Cils venoient pur visiter
 Lauant garde et pur conforter.

Coment lui tresnoble Prince venoit oue
 sa graunt bataille pur combatre et la
 reregarde fuist comaundee destre a vn 3900
 petit mountaigne par deuers les chiualx
 arme3 et la fuist le roy de Mayogre et
 plusours seigniours et la bataille comence
 de tou3 partie3 et combatirent tanqe
 les Espaignardes sen fuirent. 3905

And the good lord d'Albret,
 Who did his best to fight boldly,
 Together were they two thousand,
 To fight with the count don Tello,
 Who was on the left wing 3880
 Of the intrepid don Bertrand's division,
 But I might well tell you
 That before they engaged
 Don Tello betook him to flight ;
 And the Captal without delay 3885
 Thereupon marched back again.
 Hardly did they struggle on this day,
 Like men of a daring spirit.
 Defended themselves courageously
 On the left wing on the other side 3890
 Of the Prince, as is known,
 Percy, the lord of Clisson,
 With sir Thomas Felton
 And sir Walter Hewet,
 Whose deeds are often spoken of ; 3895
 These came to visit and
 Encourage the advance guard.

How the right noble Prince came with
 his main body into action, and the
 rear guard was ordered to be on 3900
 a small hill towards the cavalry,
 where was the king of Majorca and
 many lords, and the battle commenced
 on every side, and lasted until
 the Spaniards were put to flight. 3905

Lors senforce li ferreis
 Et fors fuit lui abatis
 Car lui frank prince Daquitaine
 Tout sa grant bataille amayne
 La nauoit cely qui se faine 3910
 Vn bien petit montaigne
 Auoit desoubz le main senestre
 La ot home comandee a yestre
 La reregarde sur le les
 Par deuers les chiualx armez 3915
 La fuit de Maiogre le roy
 Qe pas oblier je ne doie
 Et le preu conte Darmynak
 Et le seigniour de Sauerak
 Monsieur Berard de la Bret 3920
 Et Bertrukat qui fu en het
 De combatre et entalentes
 Et ce ne vous ay pas nomez
 Monsieur Hugh de Caluerlee
 Pur quoy vous serroit destobee 3925
 La matier et plus alongiee
 Moult fui la bataille enforcie
 Qui comence de toutz partz
 Archigairs et launces et dartz
 Lanceoient Espaignards par force 3930
 Chescun de bien faire senforce
 Car plus drut traioient archier
 Qe ne soit pluiue en temps dyuer
 Chiualx et hommes lour blisceoient
 Et les Espaignardz bien perceoient 3935

Then raged the din of arms
 And great was the destruction,
 For the noble Prince of Aquitaine
 Brought up his main body.
 There were no cowards there. 3910
 A very little hill
 Was below upon the left wing,
 There had men been posted,
 The rear guard on the plain
 Towards the cavalry. 3915
 There was the king of Majorca,
 Who I ought not to forget,
 The preu count d'Armignac,
 And the lord de Severac,
 Sir Bernard d'Albret, 3920
 And Perdiceas, who was eager
 And well able to fight,
 And him, whom I have not named,
 Sir Hugh de Calverley.
 But why should I interrupt 3925
 And make too long my history?
 Right vigorous was the fight
 That now began on all sides,
 Arrows, lances, and javelins
 The Spaniards hurled stoutly; 3930
 Each strove to do his best.
 The arrows flew straighter
 Than rain in winter time,
 Horses and men they wounded
 And pierced through the Spaniards, 3935

Qe plus ne purroient endurer
 Les chiualx prirent a tourner
 Et la fuite de sont mys
 Quant les vist li bastard Henris
 En ly nauoit qe corencier 3940
 Par trois foitz les fist realer
 En disant seigniours aidez moy
 Pur Dieu car vous maicez fait roy
 Et si mauez fait seurement
 De moy aider loialment 3945
 Mais sa parole rien ne vaut
 Car toutz jours reenforce lassaut.

Coment le bastard senfui et les Espaignaldes
 furent descomfitz et apres ce les Francois
 se combatirent et furent auxi descomfitz et monsieur 3950
 Bartrem et plusours seigniours et chiualers furent
 pris et gentz darmes mortz et des Englois le sieur
 de Ferrers fuist occis amesme cel bataille.

Qei voillez vous qe je vous dye
 Il nauoit en la compaignie 3955
 Du Prince home tant fuist petit
 Qui ne fut bien auxi hardi
 Et auxi fiers come vn lion
 Homme ne poet comparison
 Faire de Olyuer et Rolant 3960
 Espaignardz se tournoient fuyant
 Chescun ses frames abandone
 Dolantz en fuy et moult yre
 Luy bastard quant il les veoit
 Mais fuyer il les couenoit 3965

That they could no longer endure it,
 And the cavalry began to give way
 And betook themselves to flight.
 When the bastard saw them
 He was much enraged, 3940
 Three times he rallied them,
 Saying, 'Sirs, give me aid
 For God's sake, for you have made me king,
 And you have taken an oath
 To aid me by your loyalty.' 3945
 But his word availed nothing
 For the attack encreased every moment.

How the bastard fled and the Spaniards
 were put to flight, and afterwards the French
 engaged and were also discomfited, and sir 3950
 Bertrand and many lords and knights were
 taken and soldiers slain, and of the English
 the lord de Ferrers was slain at the same battle.

What will you that I now tell?
 There was not in the Prince's army 3955
 One man so small,
 Who was not also hardy
 And as bold as a lion,
 Neither might men compare
 With them Oliver or Roland. 3960
 The Spaniards then turned and fled
 Each throwing away his arms ;
 Grieved and right angry
 Was the Bastard at the sight,
 But it behoved them to fly, 3965

Ou ils fuissent toutz pris et mortz
 Lors comence lui effortz
 Et la veissez le pee taillie
 Occire destoch et detaillie
 Luy bastard sen fuit tut vn val 3970
 Mais en coer sont en estal
 Francois Bretons et Normandz
 Mais petit dura lour beaubantz
 Car moult tost feurent disconfit
 Et si sachez trestou3 de fit 3975
 Et home crioit la a haute gorge
 En maint lieu Guyane seint George
 Illoeqes fut pris monsieur Bertrans
 Et la mareschall sufficiantz
 Dodrehem qui tant fuist hardi3 3980
 Et vn counte qui eust grant pris
 Counte de Dene fuit nosmez
 Ly counte Sanses nen doutes
 Y fut pris qui fut chieftayne
 Ouesqe le beghe de Villaine 3985
 Monsieur Johan de Noefville
 Et des autres plus de ij. mille
 Et pur faire juste report
 Luy Beghes de Villiers fut mort
 Et plusours autres dont de noun 3990
 Je ne say faire mencioune
 Mais li reporte y fuist tenu3
 Cink centz hommes darmes ou plus
 Morirent en la piece de la terre
 Ou homme eust mayn et mayn a feare 3995

Or they had been all slain or taken :
 Then commenced the struggle,
 There might you see the drawn sword
 Smiting point and blade.
 The bastard fled by the valley, 3970
 But stoutly stood their ground
 The French, Bretons and Normans ;
 But little availed their high courage,
 For soon they were defeated ;
 And so know ye all was over, 3975
 And men cried with a loud voice
 In many places, St. George for Guienne ;
 There was taken sir Bertrand
 And the able marshal
 D'Audenham, who was so hardy, 3980
 And a count of great price,
 Count de Dene was his name,
 The count Sancho too doubtless
 Who was in command was taken,
 With the bégue de Villaines, 3985
 Sir John de Neville
 And of others more than two thousand ;
 And, to make a true report,
 The bégue de Villiers was killed,
 With many others, whose names 3990
 I know not how to mention.
 But it was reported,
 Five hundred men at arms or more
 Fell upon that field,
 Where men fought hand to hand. 3995

Auxi de la parte des Englois
 Morust vn chiualer parfees
 Ce fut le droit seigniour de Ferriers
 Li glorious Dieux et seint Piers
 Eit les almes des trespases 4000
 Seigniour pur Dieu ore entendes.

De la place ou la grant bataille estoit et de
 la chase apres la bataille et coment les
 Espaignardes plus de deux mille se noierent
 en vne riuere enuiron vij. mille et vij.c. furent 4005
 mortz issuit qe leawe ent fut vermaille et
 les Englois entrerent en la ville et la furent
 prisoners pris et le Prince qui se tenoit oue sa
 baniere leue fuist moult rejoiouse.

La place ou home combati 4010
 Estoit sur vn beal palme joly
 Ou il neust arbre ne buysson
 Dune grant longe environ
 Solonc vn beal riuere
 Que moult estoit et radde et fiere 4015
 Le quel fist ceo jour de maus
 Sur Castellains car li enchaus
 Dusqe a la riuere dura
 Plus de deux mille en ynoia
 Deuant Nazareth sur le pont 4020
 Vous face assauoir qe mont
 Fut li enchace perillouse et fiers
 La veissez vous chiualers
 De paour en leawe fallir
 Et lun sur lautre morir 4025

Also on the side of the English
 Fell a most perfect knight,
 The noble lord de Ferrers ;
 The glorious God and saint Peter
 Forgive him his trespasses, 4000
 O God for Christ's sake now hear.

Of the place where this great battle was, and
 the pursuit afterwards, and how the
 Spaniards, more than twelve thousand, plunged into
 the river and about vij. thousand vij.c. were killed, 4005
 so that the water was red with blood, and
 the English entered the town, where they
 took many prisoners, and the Prince who
 remained with his banner raised was right joyous.

The place where the battle was fought 4010
 Was a beautiful plain,
 Where was neither tree nor bush
 For a good league round,
 By a beautiful river
 That was both rapid and deep, 4015
 The which on this day enhanced the misery
 Of the Castilians, for the pursuit
 Continued down to the river ;
 Where more than twelve thousand were immersed
 From the bridge before Najara. 4020
 Thus may you know how very sad
 And grievous was this chace ;
 There might you see knights
 Miserably fainting in the water,
 And dying one upon another. 4025

Et si dist homme par grant meruaille
 Qe la riuere en fut vermeille
 Du sank qe issoit hors de corps
 Des hommes et des chiualx mortz
 Tant fut grantz la disconfiture 4030
 Qe jeo croy qe vnqes creature
 Ne pooit vnqes auoir vewe
 Le peril si Dieux mauoye
 Tant fui gros la mortalite
 La nombre eut fuy reporte 4035
 Enuiron vij. mille et vij. centz
 Et si vous di bien qe les gentz
 Du Prince entrerent en la ville
 La en eust des mortz plus de mille
 Et la fut prise en vne caue 4040
 Lui grant mestre de Calletraue
 Et le priour de seint Johan
 Qui moult lour fist soeffrir dahan
 Le mestre de seint Jake auxi
 Cils deux estoient sanz destri 4045
 Retrait par deux costees vn haut mure
 La ne furent pas asseure
 Car gentz darmes sus se mentoient
 Qui a lassailer le voloient
 Mais humblement se viendrent rendre 4050
 Car ne les oserent attendre
 Ensi feurent ils mortz et pris
 Dont tresfortement fut rejoiz
 Lui tresnoble Prince vaillantz
 Le quel se tenoit sur les champs 4055

And men said that by great marvel
 The river was red with blood,
 That flowed from the bodies
 Of the dead men and horses.
 So great was the defeat, 4030
 That I believe never had man
 At any time seen the like ;
 So God be my help,
 So great was the slaughter,
 That the number was reported 4035
 About seven thousand seven hundred.
 And so, I tell you, the troops
 Of the Prince entered the town,
 There were more than a thousand dead ;
 And there they took in a cave 4040
 The grand master of Calatrava ;
 The prior of saint John,
 Who made them suffer greatly,
 The master of saint James also,
 These two were without delay 4045
 Covered on both sides by a high wall ;
 There they were not safe,
 For the soldiers climbed up,
 And could assail them from thence,
 Humbly then they surrendered themselves, 4050
 For they dared no longer wait.
 Thus were they slain or taken ;
 At which greatly rejoiced
 Was the high and noble Prince.
 He remained upon the field, 4055

Et ot sa banier leuee
Ou sa gent se fut reassemble.

Du temps quant ceste bataille estoit.

Seignieur le temps qe je vous dy
Ce fut droit par vn samady 4060
Trois jours droit en moys Dauerrill
Qe tiel douce oisselet gentill
Preignent a refaire lour chantz
Per prees et bois et per champs
En celluy temps fut tout sanz faille 4065
Deuant Nazarz le grant bataille.

Coment le Prince se logea a noet oue sez
gentz ou le bastarde fuist logie la noet
deuant et la menerent grant deduit et gracioient
Dieu et la trouerent vitailles assetz 4070
et grant pleintee de richesse.

Tout ensi fui come oy auez
En cel noet fut hostellez
Lui Prince droit en logement
Ou lui roy Henri proprement 4075
Auoit este logiez la nuyt
Illoeqes menoient grant deduyt
Et gracioient Dieu le Pier
Le Filtz et sa benoite mier
De la grace qil lour ad fait 4080
Car bien sachez tout entrefeat
Qe la trouerent vin et pain
Toutz les loges ent furent plain

And had his banner raised,
Where his troops reassembled.

Of the time of this battle.

Sirs, the time that I tell you of,
Was upon a saturday, 4060
The third day of April,
When the sweet gentle birds
Begin again their song,
Through meadow, wood and field;
At this time was without fail 4065
The great battle before Najara.

How the Prince with his troops at night
encamped, where the bastard was lodged
the night before, and were right joyful and
gave thanks to God, and there found food 4070
enough and riches in plenty.

All then were, as you have heard,
Encamped on this night,
The Prince in the very lodging,
Where king Henry himself 4075
Had lodged the night before.
There they had great rejoicings
And thanked God the Father,
The Son and his blessed Mother,
For the grace he had bestowed. 4080
For know well besides,
That they found there wine and bread;
All the quarters were full

Cofres vessel or et argent
Dont il pleust bien et maint gent.

4085

Coment le roy daun Petre est venu3 au Prince
et ly enmercia de ce qil auoit fait pur luy
et disoit au Prince coment il voloit
prendre vengeance de ceux qui auoient
estee contre ly et le noble Prince a ce
respoundi et lui disoit son sage aus.

4090

Lvy roy daun Petre est venu3
Au Prince qui moult fui ses dure3
Et lui ad dit notre cosin chier
Je vous doi bien remercier
Car a jour de huy maue3 fait tant
Qe jammes jour de mon viuant
Je ne le purray deseruir
Sire fit il votre pleisir
Mercie3 Dieu et noun pas moy
Car par la foy qe vous doy
Dieux lad fait et noun mie nous
Sique nous deuons estre tou3
En volunte de li prier
Merci et de lui regracier
Daun Petre dist qil disoit voir
Et de ce auoit bon voilloir
Mais il voilleit prendre vengeance
Des traitoures qui par puissance
Lui ont fait tant de mal sentier
Lors dist le Prince sanz mentier.

4095

4100

4105

4110

Coffers, vessels, gold, and silver,
 With which many were well pleased, 4085

How the king don Pedro came to the Prince,
 and thanked him for all he had done,
 and told the Prince how he wished
 to take vengeance on those, who had been
 against him, and the noble Prince 4090
 replied and gave him his good advice.

The king don Pedro came
 To the Prince, who was so patient,
 And said, ' My dear cousin,
 I ought indeed to thank you, 4095
 For you have done more for me this day,
 Than I can ever deserve,
 The longest day I live.'
 ' Sire ' said he, ' with your leave,
 Give thanks to God and not to me ; 4100
 For, by the faith that I owe you,
 God, not I, has done this,
 So that we ought all
 Willingly to pray his
 Mercy and give him thanks.' 4105
 Don Pedro answered, that he spake truth,
 And that he was willing to act thus ;
 But he wished to take vengeance
 On the traitors, who in their might
 Had done him such evil. 4110
 Then spake the Prince plainly ;

Coment le Prince conceilla le roy Petre
 de pardoneras ceux qui auoient estee
 encontre lui et le roy daun Petre luy
 granta forspris vn qui auoit a noun 4115
 Gomme Garilles le quel fuist trayne
 parmy loost et la goule trenche.

Sire roy donez moy vn don
 Je vous pri si vous semble bon
 Dist lui roy Petro las pur quoy 4120
 Sire demandez vous a moy
 Tout est votre qe je ay
 Lors dist li Prince sanz delay
 Sire de votre ne voille rien
 Mais je vous conseille pur bien 4125
 Si estre voillez roy de Castelle
 Qe par tout mandez la nouelle
 Qe ottroie auez le doun
 De doner a touz ceux pardoun
 Qui ont encontre vous estee 4130
 Et ce par mal voluntee
 Et par malueis conseil auxi
 Ont estre oue le bastard Henry
 De ore en auant lour pardonez
 Mais qe de bon volunteez 4135
 Ils beignent a vous merci priere
 Lui roy daun Petro ottroiere
 Le voit mais ce est a grant payne
 Puis dist au Prince Daquitayne
 Beau cosin je le vous ottroie 4140
 Forsqe dun mais ne ne vorroie

How the Prince advised king Pedro
 to pardon those, who had been against
 him, and the king don Pedro assented,
 excepting one who was named 4115
 Gome; Carillo, who was dragged through
 the army, and his throat cut.

‘Sire king, grant me one boon,
 I pray you, if it seem good.’
 King Peter answered, ‘Sire, 4120
 Why dost thou ask of me?
 All I have is yours.’
 Then said the Prince without delay,
 ‘Sire, of yours I want nothing,
 But I advise you for good, 4125
 If you would be king of Castille,
 That you send forth word,
 That you have consented to give
 Pardon to all those,
 Who have been against you, 4130
 And have by ill will
 Or by ill advice also,
 Sided with the bastard Henry :
 But, before you pardon them,
 That they all of free will 4135
 Come to pray you mercy.’
 The king don Pedro consented
 But with much pain ;
 Then he said to the Prince of Aquitaine,
 ‘Good cousin, I consent to all 4140
 With one exception, but I would not wish

Dauoir trestout le de Siylle
 Pur deporter Gomme Garille
 Car certes ce est le traitour
 Qui plus mad fait de deshonor 4145
 Et li Prince li dist ensi
 Faitez votre voiller de luy
 Et les autres touz perdonez
 Senches frere au bastard fut amesnez
 Et plusours autres prisoners 4150
 Qui il perdona voluntiers
 Pur le Prince et pur sa priere
 Et lors se retourna arere
 Tout droit ou il estoit logiez
 Et illoeqes fut apparaillez 4155
 Gomme Garilles et trayn le fist homme
 Et trencher la goule desoubz le menton
 Adonques deuant tout la gent
 Pur quoy ferroy je vn parlement
 De la matire plus lontayne 4160
 Le Prince le lundi proschayne

Coment le Prince et le roy Petre sendepar-
 tirent de Naddres perdouers Burghes et les
 nouell sen alerent a touz parties.

De deuant Naddres se party 4165
 Et le roy daun Petro auxi
 Per deuers Burghes chiminerent
 Et lors les nouelles alerent
 Per Espagne de touz partz
 Qe desconfitz fut li bastardz. 4170

To have all of Seville,
 If I spared Gomez Carillo,
 For he is a very traitor
 Who has done me dishonour.' 4145
 The Prince answered him,
 ' Do your will with him
 And pardon all the rest.'
 Then Sancho, the bastard's brother,
 And other prisoners were brought up, 4150
 Whom he freely pardoned,
 For the Prince and his prayer's sake,
 And then he returned again
 Straight to his camp ;
 And there was made prepare himself 4155
 Gomez Carillo, and he made men bring him out
 And cut his throat beneath his chin,
 Before all the troops.
 Why should I make a long story
 Of what happened long since ? 4160
 The Prince on the next monday

How the prince and king Pedro departed
 from Naddres towards Burgos, and the
 news travelled far and wide.

Departed from before Naddres, 4165
 And king don Pedro with him,
 And took their way to Burgos.
 Then the tidings travelled
 Through Spain on every side,
 That the bastard was defeated. 4170

Coment la femme du bastarde estoit
 a Burghes et quant ele auoit oy les
 nouelles ele sen fui moult dolent
 en Aragon et fist sez grantz et dolorousez
 complaintes de la fortune et apres ce 4175
 comenda li Prince moult noblement
 et le Prince se vint loger a Bernesques.

A Burghes estoit sa moullier
 Qe neust mye temps detergier
 Si tost qelle la nouvelle sa noit 4180
 Sen ala plus tost qele pooit
 Et ce qele pooit porter
 De bien que elle pooit trusser
 Tant chimina et jour nuit
 Ouesqe ceux qui li font conduit 4185
 Qen Arragon est venue
 Moult durement fut esperdue
 Come dolante et exploree
 Disoit las pur quoy fui je nee
 De Castille estoi reigne 4190
 De corone dor riche et fine
 Mais poi ad duree la fortune
 He mort que estes a touz commune
 Qei attendes tu ore morir vorroie
 Car jammes auoir ne purroie 4195
 Ne esbatement ne solas
 Toute foitz qe homme dirra las
 Veiez la la roigne Despaigne
 Qe corona la grant compaigne

How the wife of the bastard was at
 Burgos, and when she heard the news
 she fled all wretched into Aragon
 and made great and dolorous complaint
 of her fortune, and afterwards she 4175
 commended the Prince right nobly,
 and the Prince removed to Benasque.

At Burgos was his wife
 Who had not had time to fly,
 So soon as she had heard the news, 4180
 She with all possible speed,
 And with what she could carry
 Of those goods she could pack up,
 Travelled day and night
 With those who made her escort, 4185
 Until she came to Aragon;
 Right sadly was she cast down,
 As bewailing, and full of tears,
 She said 'Alas why was I born,
 I was but now queen of Castille 4190
 With a rich crown of gold,
 But a short time has my fortune lasted :
 O death who art to all men common,
 Why delayest thou now that I would die,
 For never more can I have 4195
 Relief nor solace ;
 Always will men say, alas !
 See there the queen of Spain,
 Crowned by a great people !

He Prince ta puissance fiere 4200
 Mad de haut en bas mis arere
 Moult est bien la dame honoree
 Qe au ton corps est assenee
 Car dire poet qele ad le flour
 De tout le monde et le meillour 4205
 Et qe tout le monde meistrerie
 Ensi dist la dame jolie
 Que se compleindoit en ses dit3
 Et li tresnoble Prince de pris
 Sent vint a Benesques logier 4210
 Et le roy Petro a chiuacher.

Coment le roy Petre sen chiuacha
 deuaunt Burghes et les burgeises
 venoient encontre lui et ly receiuerent
 moult belement et apres ceo le Prince 4215
 venoit a Burghes et la demorra per
 vn moys et le roy Petre manda per tout
 Espaigne et lours sount venu3 les gent3
 de tous partie3 et lui prierent mercy et il les perdona.

Se prist deuant Burghes tut droit 4220
 Enconte de li la endroit
 Vindrent li riche burgeois
 Qui lui disoient bien veigne3 rois
 Lors fuist a Burghes receu3
 Et li Prince y est venu3 4225
 Apres le terme de vj. jours
 Et a Burghes fut ly sojourn
 Bien le terme dun mois passee
 Per tout Espaigne ad homme d[ictee?]

O Prince, thy proud prowess 4200
 Has brought me down from my high estate :
 Highly is that lady honoured,
 Who is bound to thee ;
 For she can say that she has
 The best flower of all the world, 4205
 And who of all is master.'
 Thus said the lovely dame,
 Who made these complainings.
 And the noble and renowned Prince,
 Marched and encamped at Benasque, 4210
 And king Pedro rode there.

How the king Pedro rode towards
 Burgos, and all the inhabitants
 met and received him very
 kindly, and afterwards the Prince 4215
 came to Burgos and there stayed one month ;
 and king Pedro sent through all Spain, and
 there came to him the people from all parts,
 and prayed him mercy, and he pardoned them.

He took his way straight to Burgos, 4220
 From which town there came out
 The rich inhabitants to meet him ;
 Who said, ' O king, welcome !'
 Then was he received into Burgos.
 The Prince came there also, 4225
 After the lapse of six days,
 And sojourned at Burgos,
 Until a month had passed away.
 Through all Spain the proclamation was made,

Si qil mad cite ne ville 4230
 Et a Tollette et Seuille
 A Cordevalle et a Lion
 Per tout le roialme enuiron
 Qe chescun venist sanz detry
 Au roy Petro prier mercy 4235
 Lors sont de touz partz venu
 Lui estranges et lui conu
 Et li roy touz lour perdona
 Seigniour ne vous menteray ja.

Coment le Prince tenoit son jugement deuant 4240
 Burghes et tout Espagne fust a sa ordinance et la
 vint Ferantes de Castres et le Prince ly fist grant
 honour et le festoia moult noblement et la sojourna
 le Prince vij. mois et plus et illoeques
 furent les serementes renouelles. 4245

Lvy Prince tient certainement
 Deuant Burghes son jugement
 Et tient son gage de bataille
 Si qe homme poott dire sanz faille
 Qen Espagne ot tiel puissance 4250
 Qe tut fut a son ordinance
 La vint de Castres dan Farrantz
 Qui moult estoit preu et vaillantz
 Lui Prince moult le festoia
 Et mult grant honour li porta 4255
 A Burghes la cite garnie
 Ly Prince et sa baronie
 Sojournerent vij. mois ou plus
 Et la fut lour conseil tenuz

So that there was no town nor city, 4230
 Both at Toledo and Seville,
 At Cordova and Leon,
 Through all the realm round about,
 That did not directly come
 To ask mercy of king Pedro ; 4235
 From all parts they came,
 Strangers with those well known,
 And the king pardoned them all.
 Sirs, I will tell you no untruth.

How the Prince held his court before Burgos, 4240
 and all Spain was there, and there came
 Ferdinand de Castro, and the Prince
 did him great honour, and right nobly entertained him,
 and there sojourned seven months and more,
 and there the oaths were renewed. 4245

The Prince in good truth
 Before Burgos held his court,
 And his wager of battle,
 So that men might say truly,
 That he had in Spain such power, 4250
 That all were at his bidding.
 There came don Ferdinand de Castro,
 Who was right preus and valiant ;
 The Prince entertained him well,
 And did him much honour. 4255
 At the rich city of Burgos
 Did the Prince and his barony
 Sojourn seven months or more ;
 And there was his council held

Et la feurent renouvellee 4260
 Les serement qils eussent juree.

Coment le roy Petre sen ala deuers
 Seuille pur purchacer or et argent pur
 paier au noble Prince et a sez gentz
 et le noble Prince lattendi entour la 4265
 vale Dolif per vj. mois et sez gentz soeffrent
 grant duretee per defaute de vitaille.

Et qe le roy daun Petro droit
 Deuers sa ville sen irroit
 Pur purchaser or et argent 4270
 Pur paier le Prince et sa gent
 Et li Prince deuoit attendre
 Le roy daun Petro auoir entendre
 Au vale Dolif et la entour
 Et ordeigna vn certain jour 4275
 Qil deuoit a ly retourner
 Mais a verite recorder
 Ly Prince latendi vj. mois
 Dont moult endura de destrois
 Son hoost de soif et de fani 4280
 Per defaute de vin et pain
 Vn prouerbe ai oy noncier
 Qe homme doit pur sa femme tencier
 Et pur sa viande combatre
 Seigniour il ne fait nulle esbatre 4285
 Qui mad beu et mangez assetz
 Dont il yauoit assetz
 Qui ne mageoient pas de pain
 Touz foitz qils auoient faim

And there were renewed 4260
The oaths they had before sworn.

How the king Pedro went towards
Seville to procure gold and silver to
pay the noble Prince and his troops,
and the Prince waited in Valladolid 4265
six months, and his troops suffered
great hardships for want of food.

Then went king Pedro straight
Towards the town of Seville,
To procure gold and silver 4270
To pay the Prince and his troops ;
And the Prince was to wait for
The king Pedro, the truth to hear,
In Valladolid and the neighbourhood ;
And he appointed a certain day 4275
When he would return.

But, that I may record the truth,
The Prince waited six months,
During which his army suffered greatly
For want of water and corn 4280
And of wine and of bread ;

A proverb I have heard said,
'That a man should quarrel for his wife,
And fight for his bread.'

Sirs, it is no joke for one 4285
Who has not enough to eat and drink,
Who before has had plenty ;
And for those who have no bread to eat,
Whenever they are hungry.

Et si noisoient sanz mentir 4290
 Villes ne chastelx assailler
 Car le Prince lauoit defendu
 Mais si home les deust auoir pendu
 Lour faloit il faire per force
 Car grant fayme les enforce 4295
 Et li Prince meisment
 Prist haumonsque primerment
 Et fut a Medisnes de camp
 Et demura tant sur le camp
 Qe de la ville ot la vitaille 4300
 Ou liueree lour eust la bataille
 Auxi tout la grande compaignie
 Plusours en prisent en Espagne
 Mais ne purquant pur veritee
 Moult ils soeffrerent de duretee 4305
 Toutdiz le roy Petro attendant
 Quant ils eurent demoree tant
 Et le jour estoit ja passee
 Qil deuoit estre retournez.

Coment le roy Petre enuoia sez 4310
 lettres au Prince et ly rendist grantz
 mercies et lui excusa de sa paiment
 et le noble Prince ly enuoia vne lettre.

Vne lettre au Prince manda 4315
 De quele le tenour deuise
 Quil li rendoit moultz des mercys
 De ce qils lui auoient seruis
 Car roy fut de tut Castielle
 Et chescun son seigniour li appelle

So truly they dared not 4290
 Assail towns or castles,
 For the Prince had forbidden it.
 But though they should be hanged for it,
 They would be compelled to do this
 For the great famine obliged them : 4295
 And the Prince himself
 Was one of the first ill ;
 He was now encamped at Medina,
 And stayed so long in quarters,
 That what provision the city had 4300
 They had given to the army.
 Also all the great companies
 Foraged much round about ;
 But nathless in good truth
 They suffered great hardships, 4305
 Waiting all this time for king Pedro.
 But when they had waited so long
 And the day had passed
 That he ought to have returned,

How king Pedro sent his letters 4310
 to the Prince, and thanked him greatly,
 but excused himself for payment
 and the noble Prince sent him a letter.

He sent a letter to the Prince,
 The tenor of which was, 4315
 That he gave him many thanks
 For the service he had done him ;
 For that he was now king of all Castille
 And each acknowledged him his sovereign :

Mais sa gent lui ont respondu 4320
 Sachez li grant et li menu
 Qil ne purroit auoir argent
 Qil ne fesoit voider sa gent
 Et pur tant le Prince prioit
 A plus amiablement qil pooit 4325
 Qil li plust a repairer
 Car plus nauoit de li mestier
 Et qil vousist ordeigner gent
 Par resceyure son paiment
 Le Prince moult senmerueilla 4330
 Sitost qe la lettre escouta
 Deux chiualers vers ly tramist
 Et per lettres sauoir li fist
 Qil nauoit tenuz les ditz
 Queux il auoit juree et promis. 4335

Coment le Prince prist son purpois de
 retourner en Acquitaigne qar plusours disoient
 qe le Bastard yestoit entrez et fist grant damage
 et le Prince tant chiuacha qil vint a la
 vale de Sorie et en celle temps Chaundos 4340
 conceilla oue le conceil Daragoune.

A quoy faire vous conteroie
 La matiere et alongeroie
 Tant vous en purroy conter
 Qe bien vous purroy tasner 4345
 Luy Prince ad bien aperceu
 Qe le roy Petro ne fui
 Pas si foiaux come il quidoit
 Lors dist qil sen retourneroit

But his people had answered him, 4320
 Both the high and low,
 That money he could not have,
 That he could not drain his people ;
 And therefore he begged the Prince,
 With as good a grace as he could, 4325
 To be pleased to withdraw,
 As he had no further need of him,
 And that he would appoint persons
 To receive his payments.
 The Prince marvelled greatly 4330
 When he had heard the letters,
 He sent to him two knights
 And by letters let him know,
 That he had not kept his word,
 As he had sworn and promised. 4335

How the Prince proposed to return
 to Aquitaine, for many said that the
 bastard had entered and done great damage,
 and the Prince marched back to the
 vale of Soria, and how Chandos at this 4340
 time held counsel with the council of Aragon.

Why should I recount you
 This matter at greater length ?
 Only I would tell you,
 What would well entertain you ; 4345
 The Prince had well seen,
 That king Pedro was not so
 Trustworthy, as he thought,
 Then he said that he would return

Qar plusours disoient ensi 4350
 Auxi qe le bastard Henri
 Estoit entrez en Aquitaine
 Et moult fesoit soeffrir de paine
 A comune poeple du pais
 Dont le Prince fut moult maris 4355
 Lors prist le Prince son retour
 De Mandregay sanz null sojour
 Tant jour et noet ad chiuache
 Qil vient en vale de Sorye
 Ou il sojourna bien vn mois 4360
 Et Chaundos conseilla en trois
 Ouesqe le conseil Daragon
 Du conseil ne say si poy noun.

Coment Chaundos et monsieur Martin de la
 Carre venoit au roy de Nauarre et purcha- 4365
 cerent le passage du Prince et le Prince
 se parti de la vale de Sorie et prist sa voie
 parmy Nauarre et le roy de Nauarre
 ly conduist outre le paas et la prirent congie
 conge et le Prince vient a Bayone et la fuist per 4370
 v. jours en grauntz reueaux et les burgeises
 festoient moult graund et noblement.

Mais pur la matiere abreggier
 Chaundos se vint sanz atargier
 Per deuers le roy de Nauarre 4375
 Il et daun Martin de la Carre
 Purchacerent tant qe le roys
 De Nauerre qui fut curtoys
 Lessa le Prince passer

For many had told him, 4350
 That the bastard Henry
 Had entered Aquitaine,
 And caused much distress
 Among the people of the land ;
 At which the Prince was greatly wroth, 4355
 And straightway returned
 From Madrigal without delay.
 So he travelled day and night
 Till he came to the valley of Soria,
 Where he remained one month. 4360
 And Chandos negotiated with three others,
 With the council of Aragon,
 Which I know not if I can relate.

How Chandos and sir Martin de la Carra
 came to the king of Navarre, and obtained 4365
 a passage for the Prince, and he left the
 vale of Soria, and marched through Navarre,
 and the king of Navarre gave him conduct
 beyond the pass, and took his leave ;
 and the Prince came to Bayonne and 4370
 was there five days and received by the inhabitants
 with great joy and festivities.

But to shorten the narrative,
 Chaundos came without delay
 Before the king of Navarre, 4375
 And he with don Martin de la Carra
 So wrought, that the king of Navarre,
 Who was right courteous,
 Suffered the Prince to pass,

Et le Prince sanz arester 4380
 Separti de vale de Sorie
 Parmy Nauarre ad quillie
 Sa voie sanz prendre sojour
 Lui roy que moult fu plain donour
 Ly Prince grant honour fesoit 4385
 Car toutz les jours li enuoioit
 Vin et vitaille a grant plente
 Parmy Nauarre li ad amesnee
 Si conduist tut outre le paas
 Apres ne vous menteray pas 4390
 A seint John du Pee des Portz
 Festierent per grantz desportz
 Dilloeqes ensemble congie prirent
 Doucement et se departirent
 Lor vient le Prince a Baione 4395
 Dont grant joie ot mainte persone
 Noblement les nobles Burgeos
 Li festoient et ce fut droitz
 Et la congie dona a sa gent
 Et lour dist qe lour paiment 4400
 Venissent querer a Burdeaux
 La fut v. jours en grant reueaux.

Coment le Prince sen est partiz de Bayon
 et es venuz a Burdeaux et fut retenuz moult
 noblement a croys et a processions et la Princesse 4405
 oue Edward son filtz vint encontre
 ly oue plusours dames et chiualers
 et demenoient moult graund joie.

And the Prince directly 4380
 Left the vale of Soria,
 And took his route at harvest time
 Through Navarre without stopping :
 The king who was right honourable
 Did the Prince great honour ; 4385
 For each day he furnished him
 With plenty of wine and food,
 And conducted him through Navarre
 All through the passes.
 Afterwards, I will tell you no untruth, 4390
 At S. Jean Pied de Port
 They feasted right joyously ;
 And then took their leave
 And departed in good will.
 Then the Prince came to Bayonne, 4395
 At which many were right glad ;
 Nobly did the principal townsmen
 Receive him, as was right ;
 And there disbanded his troops,
 And said that they should come 4400
 To Bordeaux to receive their pay :
 There he was entertained five days.

How the Prince left Bayonne and
 came to Bordeaux, and was received
 nobly with crosses and processions, and 4405
 the Princess with Edward his son met him
 with many ladies and knights,
 and they had great rejoicings.

De Baione sest departi;
 Lui Prince plus nest alenti;
 Tanqe il est a Burdeux venu;
 Noblement yfui resceu;
 A croys et a processions
 Et touz les religions
 A lencontre li venoient
 Moult noblement le festoient
 En loeant et graciant Dieu
 Lors descendi a saint Andrev
 La Princesse vient encontre ly
 Qe fist apporter ouesqe luy
 Edward son filz le primiers
 Les dames et les chivalers
 Pur li festoier y venoient
 Et moult grant joie demenoient
 Moult doucement se entre collerent
 Ensemble quant ils sencontrerent
 Ly Prince qui ot coer gentil
 Baissa sa moullier et son fil
 Dusqe alostiell a pe sen venirent
 Ensemble par les mains se tenirent.

Coment le Prince demura a Burdeaux
 en grant joie et deduit et chescun sen
 resioie de sa venue per tout le pais Daquitaine
 et chescune festoia moult noblement a son amy.

A quoy faire vous mentiroye
 A Burdeaux fesoit home tiel joie

From Bayonne the Prince
 Departed, nor slackened his march 4410
 Till he came to Bordeaux,
 There was he nobly received
 With crosses and processions,
 And all the priests
 Came to meet him, 4415
 And entertained him most nobly,
 Praying and thanking God.
 Then he went to St Andrew,
 And the Princess met him
 And brought with her 4420
 Edward, his first born son ;
 Ladies and knights
 Came there to greet them,
 And caused much rejoicing ;
 Right sweetly did they embrace 4425
 When they met together ;
 The Prince who had a gentle heart,
 Kissed his wife and his son,
 And until on foot they reached their lodging
 Held each other by the hand. 4430

How the Prince stayed at Bordeaux
 with much joy, and how all throughout
 Aquitaine rejoiced at his coming,
 and all made merry with their friends.

Why should I tell you what is not true ? 4435
 At Bordeaux men were so rejoiced

Qe chescun se rejoissoit
 De Prince qi venuz estoit
 Et cils qi furent ouesqe ly
 Chescun festoit son amy 4440
 Homme pooit sauoir qe cell nuit
 Fist home en maint lieu grant deduit
 Par tout le pais Daquitaine
 De ce est bien chose certaine
 Pur venier a conclusion 4445
 Ore vous ai je fet mencion
 De Prince et de son gran voiage
 Et de son tresnoble baronage
 Pardones moy si mal jai dit
 Car de rien ne vous ay mentit. 4450

Coment le Prince apres ce qil auoit
 demoree vn temps a Burdeaux fist
 assembler a seint Milion touz les
 nobles de tout la principaltee moult
 debonairement sibien ceux qui auoient 4455
 estee ouesqe sa compaigne en sa absence
 com ceux qi auoient estee ouesqe ly en
 Espagne et les festoia moult noble-
 ment et grauntz douns lour dona et
 lors chescun se parti vers soun hosteille. 4460

A Burdeaux demura vn temps
 Et bien se tenoit pur contemps
 De ses gentz et de son pais
 Car moult li auoit reesoiez
 Puis fist en bien contre faison 4465
 Assembler a seint Milion

That each shewed his delight,
 At the arrival of the Prince
 And those who were with him ;
 Each made merry with his friend. 4440
 Men might know that on this night,
 That in many places men rejoiced
 Throughout all Aquitaine,
 Of this there is no doubt.
 But to come to the conclusion, 4445
 Now have I spoken
 Of the Prince and his great expedition,
 And of his right noble baronage,
 Pardon me if I have spoken ill
 For nothing have I spoken falsely. 4450

How the Prince after that he had
 stayed some time at Bordeaux assembled
 at saint Milion all the lords of
 the principality right fairly,
 as well those who had been with 4455
 his company in his absence, as
 those who had been with him in
 Spain, and entertained them right
 nobly, and gave them large presents,
 and then each returned to his home. 4460

At Bordeaux he remained some time
 And was well content
 With his people and his province,
 For much he had rejoiced himself :
 Then in a different sort made he 4465
 To assemble at saint Milion

De tout la principaltee
 Les nobles ce fut veritee
 Countes barons euesques prelatz
 La viendrent ils a grant solas 4470
 Et ly Prince debonairment
 Les mercia moult humblement
 Ceux qi ouesqe sa compaignie
 Furent et ouesqe ly en Espaigne
 Et ceux qui demore estoient 4475
 Quils la pais gardes auoient
 Et lour dist beaux seigniours par foi
 De tout mon coer aymer vous doi
 Car vous mauez tresbien servi
 De bon coer vous enmerci 4480
 Moult noblement les estoia
 Et moult beal doner lour dona
 Or et argent et riches joiaux
 Et cils en fesoient grantz reueaux
 De noble Prince se partirent 4485
 Vers lour hostelx lour chemin prirent.

Coment le Prince se vint a
 Anguleme et la luy survint
 sa maladie et adonques
 comencerent fauxetees et traisons 4490
 entre les seigniours du pais car ils sacor-
 derent entre eux de comencer guerre contre le Prince.

Assez tost apres ce auint
 Que a Anguyleme logiei vient
 Lui noble Prince Daquitaine 4495
 Et la cest bien chose certaine

All of his principality :
 The nobles, it is true,
 Counts, barons, bishops, prelates,
 Came there with great satisfaction ; 4470
 And the Prince kindly
 And humbly thanked them,
 Those who were with his company
 And with himself in Spain,
 And those who had remained 4475
 To guard the country,
 And said to them, ' Good sirs, by my faith,
 With all my heart I ought to love you,
 For you have served me right well,
 From my heart I thank you.' 4480
 Right nobly he entertained them,
 And gave them rich presents ;
 Gold and silver and rich jewels ;
 And after their festivities
 They departed from the noble Prince, 4485
 And took their way homeward.

How the Prince arrived at
 Angoulême, and there his malady
 overtook him, and then commenced
 falsities and treason 4490
 amongst the lords of the country, who
 conspired together to war against the Prince.

Some short time after this it happened,
 That there sojourned in Angoulême
 The noble Prince of Aquitaine ; 4495
 And there it is well certain

Li comencea la maladie
 Qe puis dura tout sa vie
 Dont fut damage et pitee
 Adonques comencea fauxetee 4500
 Et traison a gouverner
 Ceux qui le deuoient aymer
 Car cils qi tenoit pur amis
 Adonques feurent ses enemis
 Mais ce nest mie grant merueille 4505
 Car lenemy qui touz jours veille
 Plus tost greuera vn prudhome
 Qe vn manneis cest la somme
 Et pur ce si tost qe homme sauoit
 Qe li noble Prince estoit 4510
 Malades en peril de mort
 Ses enemis furent dacort
 De la guerre recomencier
 Si comencerent et traitier
 A ceux qils sauoient de fit 4515
 Qils estoient si enemit.

Coment la guerre fut recomencee
 entre Fraunce et Engleterre et adonques
 villes et citees et plusours seigniours
 du pais se tournerent encontre le Prince 4520
 et se trahierent vers le roy de Fraunce
 come a lour seigniour soueraine pur
 appeller le Prince en sa court endisant
 qil lour auoit fait grant tort.

Adonques recomencea la guerre 4525
 Entre France et Engleterre

Began that malady,
 Which lasted to the end of his life ;
 Pity indeed that it was so.
 Then began conspiracies 4500
 And treason to prevail,
 Those who should have loved him,
 Whom he held as his friends,
 Became then his enemies.
 But it is no great marvel, 4505
 For the enemy, who is ever watchful,
 Would rather trouble a noble man
 Than one of low birth, so it is ;
 Wherefore when men knew,
 That the noble Prince was 4510
 Ill, in danger of his life,
 His enemies conspired
 To recommence the war,
 And so began to treat
 With those, whom they knew for fact, 4515
 That they were his enemies.

How the war was recommenced
 between France and England, and the
 towns and cities and many lords of the land
 turned against the Prince, 4520
 and sided with the king of France
 as their rightful sovereign to summon
 the Prince into his court, saying
 that he had done them great wrong.

Then began again the war 4525
 Between France and England,

Et lors villes et citees
 Se tournerent cest veritees
 Et plusours countes et barons
 Dont je ne doi celer les nouns 4530
 Arminak Lisle et Peregos
 Labret Corages de briefs motz
 Toutz relinquerent a vn jour
 Le Prince lour liege seigniour
 Pur ce qe malades estoit 4535
 Et qe aider plus ne se pooit
 Adonques feurent ils tut dacord
 Sicome je oy en mon record
 Qe du Prince sexpellerient
 Et qe gurre comenceroient 4540
 Ly count Darminak primers
 Et plente dautres chiualers
 Se trahierent vers le roy de France
 Et ly dirent sanz demorance
 Qils voillient appeller 4545
 En sa court et eux retourner
 Endisantz qe le Prince tort
 Lour fesoit et trauailloit fort
 Pur ce venoient de certain
 Vers ly come seignour souerain. 4550

Coment le roy de Fraunce appella
 son grand conseil et lour monstra
 lentent du counte Darmynak et surce
 le roy de Fraunce enuoia par le Prince
 de venir et respondre en son parlement 4555
 dount le noble Prince fuist corucez.

And then towns and cities
 Deserted, as is true,
 With many counts and barons,
 Whose names I need not hide ; 4530
 Armagnac, Lisle, and Perigord,
 Albret, Corages of few words,
 All in a day left
 The Prince their liege lord,
 Because he was ill 4535
 And could no further help himself ;
 Then were they all agreed,
 As I have heard recorded,
 That they would separate from the Prince
 And recommence the war. 4540
 The count d'Armagnac first,
 With many other knights,
 Went over to the king of France
 And said without demur,
 That they wished to appeal 4545
 To his court, and return to their allegiance,
 Complaining that the Prince had done them
 Great wrong and oppressed them much,
 Wherefore they came before him
 As to their sovereign lord. 4550

How the king of France summoned
 his great council, and shewed them
 the intention of the count d'Armagnac, upon which
 the king of France sent for the Prince
 to come and answer before his parliament, 4555
 at which the Prince was greatly enraged.

Lvy roy de France en appella
 Son grant conseil et assembla
 Et lour monstra tout lentente
 Coment sil Darminak le tempte 4560
 De la guerre comencier
 Dont se pristrent a conseiller
 Et le conseil fut sur ce point
 De ce ne vous menteray point
 Qils firent le Prince mander 4565
 Qil venist sanz arestier
 Respondre en son plein parlement
 Et contre celle appellement
 Ly Prince qui malades fui
 Quant il ot le fait entendu 4570
 Moulte durement fut coroucé
 Adonques cest de son lit diescé
 Et ad dit beau seignour par foi
 Avis mest a ce qe je voi
 Qe Francois me teignent pur mort 4575
 Mais si Dieux me doint verrai confort
 Si de ce lit leur me puis
 En coer lour ferrai moulte dannys
 Car Dieu sciet bien qe sanz bon droit
 Se pleindent de moy ore en droit. 4580

Coment le Prince remanda au roy de France
 et apres ce comencea guerre en Aquitaine.

Lors remanda au roy de France
 De volunte hardi et france
 Qe voluntiers certeynement 4585
 Il irroit a son mandement

The king of France then called
 A meeting of his great council,
 And laid before them the design,
 How the count d'Armagnac tempted him 4560
 To recommence the war,
 Upon which they debated
 And came to the resolution,
 Of which I will say no untruth,
 That they should summon the Prince 4565
 To appear without delay
 To answer in full parliament,
 Upon this appeal.
 The Prince who was sick,
 When he had heard what was done, 4570
 Was greatly excited,
 And sat up in his bed
 And said, ' Good sirs by my faith,
 It seems from what I see
 That the French hold me dead, 4575
 But if God give me relief,
 And I can once leave this bed,
 Again will I make them feel,
 For God knows well that they
 Complain unjustly of me in this.' 4580

How the Prince answered the king of France
 and afterwards the war began in Aquitaine.

Then he wrote back to the king of France
 In a stern and frank tone,
 That willingly and certainly 4585
 Would he come to his bidding,

Si Dieux li donast saunte et vie
 Il et tout sa compaignie
 Le bacinet armee au chief
 Pur li defendre de meschief 4590
 Ensi ceste bien chose certaine
 Comencea guerre en Aquitaine
 Et lors fist touz les compaignons
 Mettre en touz les garisons
 La veissez guerre mortele 4595
 Et en plusours lieux moult cruele
 Les freres furent contra le frere
 Et le filtz contra le pere
 Chescun de eux se partie tenoit
 A quel part qe meultz li plesoit 4600
 Mais en temps qe je vous die
 Ly noble Prince moult perdi
 Car traisons et fauxetees
 Regnoient la de touz costeez
 Home ne sauoit en qi fiance 4605
 Auoir si le verray Dieu mauance
 Mais ne pur quant se confortoit
 Luy Prince au mulz qil pooit.

Coment le Prince enuoia en Engleterre
 pur socour auoir de son pier et il ly 4610
 enuoia Esmond counte de Cantebrigge
 son filtz et le counte de Pembrok oue moult
 noble chivalrie les queux pristrent
 Bourdrell per assaut et le counte de
 Penbrok fuist fuit chivaler et apres 4615
 ce mistrent siege a Roche Suryon.

If God granted him health and life,
Himself and all his company
Helmed to the head,
To keep him from mischief. 4590

Then, it is true indeed,
Commenced the war in Aquitaine.
And then made he all the free companies
Take possession of all the garrisons,
There might you see a deadly war, 4595

In many places cruel indeed ;
Brother fought against brother
And son against his father,
Each of them took that side
Which best pleased him. 4600

But at the time I speak of
The noble Prince lost much ;
For treachery and falsehood
Prevailed on every side ;
Men, so God help me, knew not 4605

In whom to put their trust ;
But nevertheless the Prince
Encouraged himself to the utmost.

How the Prince sent to England
for aid from his father, and he sent 4610
Edmund, earl of Cambridge, his son,
and the earl of Pembroke with many
noble knights, who took Bourdielle
by assault, and the earl of
Pembroke was made a knight, and 4615
afterwards they beseiged Roche sur Yon.

En Engleterre fist mander
 Socours pur li reconforter
 Et li tresnoble roy son pier
 Li enuoia Esmond son frere 4620
 Conte de Cantebrigge de renon
 Qui eust le coer fier come lion
 Cil de Pembrok auxi
 Qui eust le coer preu et hardi
 Et auoient en lour compaignie 4625
 Moult de noble chiualrie
 Cils deux viendrent en le frontier
 Et moult fesoient eux chier
 Bourdielle prirent per assaut
 Dont eurent le coer lee3 et baut 4630
 Et la fut chiualer le counte
 De Pembrok dont home fist counte
 Puis mistrent en court faison
 Siege a la Roche Surion
 Et Chaundos fut a mont Auben 4635
 Qui illoeqes se maintenoit bien.

Coment la Roche Suryon fuist pris par le
 counte de Cantebrigge et Audel et Chaundos trespasent.

Que vous purroi je recorder
 Pur la matier destourber 4640
 De toutz partz fust la fortune
 En Aquitaine horrible et frune
 La Roche Surion fut pris
 De Cantebrigge et son empris
 Mais ensi qil pleust a celly 4645
 Verray Dieux qui vnqes ne menty

He then demanded succour
 From England to strengthen him ;
 And the right noble king his father
 Sent him Edmund his brother, 4620
 The renowned earl of Cambridge,
 Who had a heart courageous as a lion ;
 Him of Pembroke also,
 Who had a heart preu and hardy ;
 And they had in their company 4625
 Much noble knighthood :
 These two reached the frontiers,
 And were indeed right welcome.
 Bourdeille they took by assault,
 Which made their hearts light and gay, 4630
 And there was the earl of Pembroke,
 So highly esteemed, knighted.
 Then immediately did they
 Lay siege to Roche sur Yon ;
 Whilst Chandos was at Montauban 4635
 Maintaining himself there well.

How Roche sur Yon was taken by the earl of
 Cambridge, and of the death of Audley and Chandos.

Why should I tell you that
 Which will interrupt the narrative? 4640
 On every side in Aquitaine
 Was fortune adverse.
 La Roche sur Yon was taken
 By Cambridge and his emprise ;
 But also at this place, as it pleased 4645
 The God of truth, who never lies,

Monsieur James de Audelee
 Qui moult fui de grant renomee
 Morust illoeqes de maladie
 Dont dolant3 fui nendoute3 mye 4650
 Li tresnoble Prince de pris
 Car moult li fui jamys amys
 Et puis gaires ne demora
 Et Chaundos auxi trespasa
 Au pont de Lusak bien saue3 4655
 Dont fui damage et pitee3
 Car moult en estoit esmays
 Ly Prince qui moult fui maris
 Mais homme voit souent auenir
 Qe quant il doit mys a venir 4660
 Li meschief apres lautre vient
 Beau cop des foit3 ensi auyent
 Tout3 les meschiefs ensi sourdoient
 Lun apres lautre venoient
 A noble Prince qui gisoit 4665
 En lit ou malades estoit
 Mais de tout ce gracioit Dieu
 Et disoit tout auera son lieu
 Et si de ci leuer mepurroye
 Bien la vengeance enprenderoye. 4670

Coment les Francois se rejoissent moult
 de la malaie du Prince et de la mort de
 Chaundos et Audele et adonques le roy de France
 ent manda nouelles a monsieur Bartrem de
 Claykyn en Espeyne et qil deust 4675
 retourner et il se vint a Tholohouse.

Sir James de Audley,
 Who was of very high renown,
 Died there from sickness,
 At which, you need not doubt, 4650
 The noble Prince was greatly grieved,
 For they were ever great friends.
 And then, after a very short time,
 Chandos also passed from this life
 At the bridge of Lusac, you may know, 4655
 Whereat was great loss and sorrow,
 For the Prince who was much vexed
 Was sorely dismayed at it.
 But men see it often happen,
 That when mishaps arise 4660
 One follows upon another ;
 Many times this is the case.
 So then all the evils arose
 And came one after another
 Upon the noble Prince, who lay 4665
 Sick upon his couch ;
 But for all this he thanked God,
 And said, ' All things have their place,
 And if from hence I may rise,
 I will take good vengeance.' 4670

How the French were right glad at the
 sickness of the Prince, and the deaths of
 Chandos and Audley, and then the king of France
 sent tidings to sir Bertrand du Guesclin
 in Spain, that it behoved him to return ; 4675
 and he came to Toulouse.

Qvant Francois sauoient qe Chaundos
 Tut mort qui auoit grant los
 Moult grant joie firent par tout
 Et le rejoissent moult 4680
 Et disoient tout serra notre
 Auxi verray come le Paternoster
 Lors fist le roy Charles de France
 Mander sanz point de demorance
 A monsieur Bartrem de Claykyn 4685
 Qui ot le coer hardi et fyn
 En Espagne leure il estoit
 La ou le roy Bastard seruoit
 Et manda qe Chaundos fui mort
 Voluntiers oy le recort 4690
 Bartrem en France retourna
 Bien tost gaires ne demora
 A Tholouse sen est venu3
 La fui Danioo li riche duc3
 Qui le festoia doucement 4695
 Et moult tresameablement
 Et dist Dan Bartrem bien troue3
 Soiez vous et bien ariue3
 Nous auons grant mestier de vous
 Car si vous este3 ouesqe nous 4700
 Nous conquestrons Aquitaine
 Car ce est bien chose certaine
 Audelee et Chaundos sont mort3
 Que nous ont fait tant de discord3
 Et li Prince gist en son lit 4705
 Malades qui poy ad de delit

When the French knew that Chandos,
 Who had great glory, was dead,
 They everywhere showed their joy
 And made great rejoicings, 4680
 And said, ' All will now be ours,
 As surely as the Pater-noster.
 Then the king Charles of France
 Sent without any delay
 To sir Bertrand de Guesclin, 4685
 Who had a heart of fine courage,
 To Spain, where he then was
 In the service of the bastard,
 And told him that Chandos was dead :
 Gladly did Bertrand hear the news, 4690
 And with scarce any delay
 Returned into France,
 And arrived first at Toulouse ;
 There was the rich duke d'Anjou
 Who received him gladly, 4695
 And with great kindness,
 And said, ' Well found art thou
 Sir Bertrand, and in good time come ;
 We have great need of you,
 For if you be with us 4700
 We shall gain Aquitaine ;
 For it is well ascertained
 That Audley and Chandos are dead,
 Who have opposed us so much ;
 The Prince too lies on his bed 4705
 Sick, who little pleasure has there.

Sique vous le conseille3
 Nous sumes tou3 appareille3
 De chiuachier parmy la terre.

Coment monsieur Bartrem sacorda de 4710
 faire la guerre encontre le Prince et
 adonques les Francois firent assembler leur
 grant poer et le duc Danioo entra parmy
 Crescyn et le duc de Barry et le duc de
 Burbon chiuacherent parmy Lymosyn et 4715
 furent en purpose dassieger le Prince
 et lors le Prince se leua et fist son poair.

A ce faire bien sacorda
 Daun Bartrem qe le conseilla
 Et la feurent ils tut daccord 4720
 Si come joy en mon record
 Qe a deux costes chiuacheroient
 Et qe le Prince assegeroient
 Lors fesoient assembler leur gent3
 Assez per milliers et per cent3 4725
 Le duc Danioo parmy Cressin
 Chiuacha a moult grant trahin
 Cil de Barry et cil de Burbon
 Ouesqe des gent3 grant fuison
 Parmy Limosyn chiuacherent 4730
 Tantqe a Lymoges se logierent
 Et quidoient au voir jugier
 Venir droit le Prince assegier
 En Anguileme ou il estoit
 Si malades qil se gisoit 4735

If you therefore advise it
 We will at once all get ready
 To march through the country.'

How sir Bertrand agreed to make 4710
 war against the Prince, and then the
 French assembled their forces,
 and the duke d'Anjou marched in through
 Quercy, and the duke de Berry and the duke
 de Bourbon marched by Limousin and 4715
 were purposed to besiege the Prince, and
 the Prince arose and collected his forces.

Sir Bertrand was perfectly willing
 To do this, as it was advised him,
 And they were all agreed, 4720
 As I have heard it reported,
 To march from two sides,
 And beset the Prince.
 Then they assembled their forces,
 By thousands and by hundreds ; 4725
 The duke d'Anjou with a great train
 Marched through Quercy,
 And those of Berry and Bourbon,
 With a great number of troops,
 Marched through Limousin 4730
 And encamped at Limoges,
 And then imagined, to judge the truth,
 They might beset the Prince
 In Angoulême, where he was
 So sick that he lay upon his bed ; 4735

Et ly Prince fui en son lit
 Qui pas nauoit trop grant delit
 Si tost qil en oy nouelles
 Ly semblerent bons et beles
 De son lit tantost se leua 4740
 Et tout son poair assembla.

Coment en cel temps le duc de Lancastre
 oue moult noble chiualrie fuist arriue3
 en la pais et voilliot aler pur combatre les
 enemys et quant ils ent sauoient et qe le 4745
 Prince auoit assemblee son poair les enemys
 se retournerent et noiserent paas attendre
 et en cel temps Lymoges fust rendu per
 fauxtee et le Prince y myst assegee
 et le regaigna per assaut et la furent 4750
 plusours gent3 darmes et Burgeises pris et mort3.

Aceo temps fut ly riche ducs
 De Lancastre en qui feurent vertu3
 Armes dedein3 son pais
 Et moult3 des chiualers de pris 4755
 Et les voilloit aler combatre
 Pur son noble pais debatre
 Mais si tost qil orent dire
 Qe le Prince sanz contredire
 Auoit assemblee son poair 4760
 Ils sen retournent pur voir
 Et ne loiserent pas attendre
 Mais en ce temps a voir entendre
 Limoges la bone citee
 Fut rendu per fauxtee 4765

And the Prince whilst he was there,
 Nor could he take pleasure in anything,
 So soon as he heard the tidings,
 They seemed good tidings to him,
 Raised himself from his bed 4740
 And assembled his troops together.

How at this time the duke of Lancaster
 with many noble knights arrived in the
 country, and wished to go and engage
 the enemy ; and when they knew it, and that 4745
 the Prince had collected his army, the enemy
 retreated and dared not await them ;
 and Limoges was given up by
 treachery, and the Prince laid siege to it
 and retook it by assault, and there were 4750
 taken and slain many soldiers and townsmen.

At this time the noble duke of
 Lancaster, who was right virtuous,
 Arrived in the country,
 With many valiant knights, 4755
 And he wished to go and fight
 For his land and drive the enemy off ;
 But they, so soon as they heard
 That the Prince without doubt
 Had assembled his forces, 4760
 They all retreated, for a truth,
 And dared not await him.
 But at this time, the truth to know,
 The good city of Limoges
 Was given up by treachery, 4765

Et li Prince celle part vint
 Qui per deuant lassiege tient
 Tanqe il le gaigna per assaut
 Dont moult ot le coer haut
 Qar la fui Rogier de Beauford 4770
 Qui de tenir se fesoit fort
 Et monsieur Johan de Villemer
 Qui dist qil garderoit le mure
 Et des gentz darmes bien iij. centz
 Sanz les Burgeises depar dedeinz 4775
 Mais touz yfurent mortz ou pris
 Par le noble Prince de pris
 Dont auoient grant joie entour ly
 Toutz ceux qe li furent amy
 Et les enemis en auoient 4780
 Grant paour et se repentoient
 Qe la guerre recomencee
 Auoient vers ly je vous affie.

Coment apres ceo qe Lymoges fuist pris le
 Prince se revint a Anguyleme et troua Edward 4785
 son filtz trespasse dount il fut moult dolentz
 et apres ceo se vint en Engleterre et ouesqe
 luy sa femme et son filtz Richard
 et moult plusours autres de sez gentz.

A pres qe Limoge fust pris 4790
 Ly noble Prince de haut empris
 En Anguileme sen reuynt
 Dont autre enseigne ly auient
 Car adonques troua trespassee
 Son filtz Edward primer nee 4795

And the Prince determined,
 That he would sit down before it
 Until he should take it by assault ;
 In which he showed his high courage,
 For there was Roger de Beaufort, 4770
 Who was confident that he could keep it,
 And sir John de Villemar,
 Who promised to guard the wall,
 And good three hundred men at arms,
 Besides the townsmen within ; 4775
 But all were slain or taken
 By the noble Prince of price ;
 Whereat great joy had all around
 Those, who were his friends,
 And his enemies were 4780
 Very grieved, and repented,
 I assure you, that they had begun
 Again the war against him.

How after that Limoges was taken the
 Prince returned to Angoulême, and found his son 4785
 Edward dead, at which he was very sorrowful ;
 and afterwards came to England, and with him
 his wife and his son Richard, and
 many more of his people.

After that Limoges was taken, 4790
A The noble Prince of high emprise
 Returned into Angoulême,
 Where other news awaited him ;
 For there he found dead
 His son Edward, his first born, 4795

Dont bien fut dolantz en son coer
 Mais null poet la mort fuyer
 Tout ly couenoit prendre en gre
 Ce qe Dieux ly auoit done
 Apres gaires ne demora 4800
 Qe tout son arrai apresta
 Et en Engleterre se vient
 Pur la maledie qe ly tient
 Ouesqe li sa femme et son fitz
 Et multz des chiualers du pris. 4805

Coment la nouelle vint en Engleterre
 qe la Rochelle fuist perdu et le counte de
 Penbrok pris et sur ceo le roy Dengleterre
 fist vn tresgraunt armee en quelle
 fuist ly tresnoble Prince et maint 4810
 vaillant seigniour et chiualer de renoun
 queux furent sur la meer entour ix. sema-
 ignes et ne purroient auoir vent pur passer.

Qe puis fut nouel venu
 Qe la Rochell fust perdu 4815
 Et si fut pris lui noble counte
 De Penbrok dont home fist counte
 Dont fist li roy faire vne armee
 Qe moult fui de grant renomme
 Et la furent tout li baron 4820
 Et toutz les chiualers de noun
 Ly noble Prince y estoit
 Qui en grant paine se mettoit
 Qe armér peust et prendre terre
 Pur aler socourer sa terre 4825

Whereat he was very grieved at heart ;
 But death can none escape,
 It behoves every one to take in good part,
 That which God has given him.
 After that he scarcely waited, 4800
 Before that he made ready his array
 And came into England,
 On account of the sickness upon him,
 With him came his wife and son,
 And many knights of renown. 4805

How news came to England
 that Rochelle was lost, and the earl of
 Pembroke taken, and upon this the
 king of England mustered a large army,
 in which was the right noble Prince and 4810
 many valiant lords and knights of renown,
 who were at sea about nine weeks,
 but had no wind to cross.

Then did the news arrive
 That Rochelle was lost, 4815
 And the noble earl of Pembroke,
 Much esteemed among men, taken :
 Then caused the king an army to be collected
 That was of great celebrity,
 For there were all the barons 4820
 And all the knights of name ;
 The noble Prince was there,
 Who put himself to great pain
 To arm himself and take the field,
 To go and succour his territory. 4825

Mais a ceo qe jay oy countier
 Noef semaignes estoient sur meer
 Qe vnqes ne purroient auoir vent
 Eins les failli tout varrayment
 Retourner et vener ariere 4830
 Dont moult fesoient matechiere
 Lui roy et le Prince auxi
 Et touz les chiualers hardi.

Coment le Prince se compleindoit en se;
 grantz maladies et pria se; gentz prier pur ly. 4835

O re vous ay tout countee
 La vie du Prince et rimee
 Perdones moy si vn poy briefment
 Je lay passee legierment
 Mais il faut qe je men deliuere 4840
 Car homme en purroit faire vn liuere
 Bien auxi grant come Dartus
 Dalisandre ou de Claru;
 Mais pur doner en remembrance
 De son fait et reconissance 4845
 Et de sa treshaute proesse
 Et de sa tresnoble largesse
 Et auxi de sa prodhommye
 Coment il fui tout sa vie
 Prodhomme loialx et catholiques 4850
 Et en touz biens faire publiques
 Et si ot si tresnoble fin
 En reconissance de coer fyn
 Son Dieu et son verrai creature
 Et disoit as senes beau seigniour 4855

But, as I have heard it said,
 Nine weeks were they at sea,
 Without any wind reaching them ;
 Then were they verily obliged
 To return and come back again, 4830
 At which their countenances were cast down ;
 The king and the Prince as well,
 With all the hardy knights.

How the Prince mourned in his great
 sickness, and besought his people to pray for him. 4835

Now have I told and sung
 All the life of the Prince ;
 Pardon me if a little briefly
 Or lightly I have passed it by ;
 But it was right that I should make an end, 4840
 For one might make a book,
 As large as that of Arthur
 Of Alexander or of Claris.
 But it has been my part to give
 That which may call his deeds to mind, 4845
 And his lofty prowess,
 And his noble liberality,
 And also his knightly bearing ;
 How he was all his life
 Prudhomme, loyal and catholic ; 4850
 And did all for the public good.
 And so had he a right noble end
 In remembering in his fine heart,
 His God and Creator,
 And he said to his sage friends, ' Good sirs, 4855

Regardez ci pur Dieu merci
 Nous ne sumes pas seigniour cy
 Tout couiendra per ci passer
 Null home ne sen poet destourner
 Pur ce treshumblement vous pri 4860
 Qe vous voillez prier pur my.

Coment le Prince fist ouerer sa chambre
 et trestoutz sez hommes fist vener deuaunt
 luy et les regracioit moult noblement
 de lour service aluy fait et eux reco- 4865
 menda son filtz qui estoit moult joefne
 et ils plorerent moult tendrement.

Lors fist le Prince sa chambre ouerer
 Et trestou3 ses hommes venir
 Qui en son temps serui lauoient 4870
 Et qui voluntiers le seruoient
 Seigniour fait il perdonez moy
 Car par la foy qe je vous doy
 Vous mauez loialment serui
 Si ne puisse de droit de my 4875
 Prendre a chescun son guerdon
 Mais Dieux par son seintisme noun
 Et seint3 cils le vous rendra
 La chescun de coer larmoia
 Et plorerent moult tendrement 4880
 Tou3 ceux qi furent en present
 Conte baron et bachelier
 Et disoit a tou3 haut et cler
 Je vous recomande mon fitz
 Qui moult est joefne et petit3 4885

Attend to this, for God's sake,
 We are no longer masters here,
 For all things must pass away,
 And there is no man who can avert his fate ;
 Wherefore I right humbly beseech you 4860
 That you would pray for me.

How the Prince caused his chamber to be opened,
 and made all his men come before him,
 and thanked them right nobly for their
 service done him, and commended 4865
 to them his son, who was quite young,
 and they wept right tenderly.

Then the Prince caused his room to be opened
 And all his followers to come in,
 Who in his time had served him 4870
 And served him with a free will ;
 'Sirs,' said he, 'pardon me
 For, by the faith I owe you,
 You have served me loyally,
 Though I cannot of my means 4875
 Render to each his guerdon ;
 But God by his most holy name
 And saints, will render it you.'
 Then each wept heartily,
 And mourned right tenderly, 4880
 All who were there present,
 Earl, baron, and bachelor ;
 Then he said in a clear voice
 'I recommend to you my son,
 Who is yet but young and small, 4885

Et vous pri si serui maue;
 Qe vous de bon coer ly serue;.

Coment le Prince appella le roy son pier
 et le duc de Lancastre son frere et a eux
 recomenda sa femme et son fil; a eux 4890
 en suppliaunt; de les confortier et
 maintenir et trestou; ly promistrent de ce
 fair et tresgrant dolour fuist entre eux.

Lors appella le roy son pier
 Et le duc de Lancastre son frere 4895
 Sa femme lour recomenda
 Et son fil; qui fortment ama
 Et lour supplia la endroit
 Et chescun les aider voilloit
 Chescun li jura sur le liure 4900
 Et ly promistrent a deliure
 Qe son enfant conforteroient
 Et en son droit le maintiendroient
 Tout li prince et tout li baron
 La jurent tout enuiron 4905
 Et li noble Prince de pris
 Lour rendi cent mille mercys
 Mais vnqes si Dieux mamwe
 Si tresdure dolour ne fut viewe
 Come fui a le departie 4910
 Ly tresnoble Prince jolie
 Tiel dolour a son coer sentoit
 Qe a poi son coer partoit
 Ja de pleindre et de suspir
 De haut crier et dolouser 4915

And pray, that as you have served me,
So from your heart you would serve him.'

How the Prince called the king his father
and the duke of Lancaster, his brother and to them
commended his wife and his son, entreating 4890
them to comfort and defend them; and how
all promised him to do this, and there
was much sorrow between them.

Then he called the king his father,
And the duke of Lancaster his brother, 4895
And commended to them his wife,
And his son, whom he greatly loved,
And straightway entreated them;
And each was willing to give his aid,
Each swore upon the book, 4900
And they promised him freely
That they would comfort his son
And maintain him in his right;
All the princes and barons
Swore all round to this, 4905
And the noble Prince of fame
Gave them an hundred thousand thanks.
But till then, so God aid me,
Never was seen such bitter grief
As was at his departure. 4910
The right noble excellent Prince
Felt such pain at heart,
That it almost burst
With moaning and sighing,
And crying out in his pain : 4915

Auoit vn mois si grant
 Qen monde ne fuit homme viuant
 Qui eust le doel regarde
 Qil nen eust en coer pite.

De la noble et deuoute repentance du 4920
 Prince et coment et en quele lieu et a
 quel temps il trespasa et yci fine cest liure
 qui retrahist Chaundos le haraude.

La auoit si noble repentance
 Qe Dieux per sa haute puissance 4925
 Auera de salme mercy
 Car il pria Dieu mercy
 Et pardon de touz ses mesfaites
 Qen yceste monde mortel eust faitz
 Et lor li Prince trespasa 4930
 De cest siecle et si deuia
 Lan mille ccc. sesze et sessante
 Et du regne le roy son pier lan cinquante
 A Londres la noble citee
 Le haute jour de la Trinitee 4935
 Dont il fesoit tout sa vie
 Feste de bon coer oue melodie
 Ore prioms Dieu le roy des roys
 Qui pur nous morist en la croys
 Qil eit de salme pardon 4940
 Et li ottroi de son doun
 La glorie de son paradis
 Amen et ci fyn lui ditz
 Du tresnoble Prince Edward
 Qui nauoit vnques coer de coward 4945

So great suffering did he endure
 That there was no man living
 Who had seen his agony,
 But would heartily have pitied him.

Of the noble and devout penitence of the 4920
 Prince, and how, and in what place, and at what
 time he died, and here ends the book
 that Chandos the herald composed.

There had he such noble penitence,
 That God of his great power will 4925
 Have pity on his soul ;
 For he prayed God for mercy
 And pardon for all his misdeeds,
 That he had done in this world.
 And then the Prince passed away 4930
 From this world, and so died :
 In the year m. ccc. and seventy-six,
 In the fiftieth year of his father's reign
 At the noble city of London,
 On the high day of the Trinity, 4935
 Which through all his life
 He had kept holy with melody.
 Now let us pray God, the king of kings,
 Who for us died upon the cross,
 That he may have pardon on his soul, 4940
 And to give him of his free gift,
 The glory of his paradise,
 Amen ; and here ends the history
 Of the right noble Prince Edward,
 Who never had a coward's heart, 4945

Qe retrahist li heraud Chaundos
 Qui voluntiers recordoit motz.

Cy ensement les nouns de ceux
 qui feurent les hautez officers
 du trenoble Prince par ly faitz, 4950
 en son temps en Aquitaine.

Seignours vous auez oy de certaine
 Du trenoble Prince Daquitaine
 Ore vous dirray briefment
 Sanz plus longe parlement 4955
 De ses hautes officers
 Queux li furent moult chiers
 En Aquitaine en son temps
 Des queux il se tenoit bien contens
 Primerment John Chaundos fust conestable 4960
 Et apres sa mort le Captawe sanz fable
 Monsieur Gwichard Dangle fut mareschall
 Et Estephen de Cosinton qui ot coer loiall
 Et monsieur Thomas de Felleton auoir jugir
 Fuist seneschall Daquitaine sanz mentir 4965
 Et monsieur Guilliam de Felleton
 Fuist seneschall de Paytoo per noun
 Et apres sa mort come dist lestille
 Monsieur Baudewyn Freville
 Et apres de monsieur Baudewyn departir 4970
 En Engleterre a voir contir
 Monsieur Thomas de Percy li vaillant
 Y fuist oue honour moult grant
 Et de seint Onge fuist seneschall
 Monsieur John Harpeden oue coer loiall 4975

That the herald Chandos has composed
And voluntarily recorded.

Here also are the names of those,
who were the chief officers
of the right noble Prince, whilst he 4950
held the province of Aquitaine.

Sirs, you have heard certainly
Of the right noble Prince of Aquitaine ;
Now I will tell you briefly,
Without any long story, 4955
Of his chief officers,
Who were right dear to him,
Whilst he was in Aquitaine ;
With whom he was well contented.
In the first place John Chandos was constable, 4960
And after his death the Captal, without fable,
Sir Guychard D'Angle was marshal,
And Stephen de Cossington, of a loyal heart,
And sir Thomas de Felton, to judge the truth,
Was seneschal of Aquitaine 4965
And sir William de Felton, by name,
Was seneschal of Poitou,
And after his death, as says the list,
Sir Baldwin Freville,
And after sir Baldwin had departed 4970
For England, the truth to tell,
The valiant sir Thomas de Percy,
Was there with great honour ;
Of Saintonge the seneschal was
The loyal sir John Harpeden, 4975

Et monsieur Henri del Hay
 Fuist seneschall Danguymois bien say
 Monsieur Thomas de Roos oue coer fyn
 Fuist seneschall de Lymosyn
 Et apres son departir en Engleterre 4980
 Monsieur Richard Abberbury avoir retrere
 Et monsieur Thomas Wetenale en verite
 Fuist seneschall de Roarge le counte
 Et si ne vous ai nommee vnqore
 Le seneschall de Cressy et Peregore 4985
 Qui fuist monsieur Thomas Walkfare
 Bon chiualer vous declare
 Et du counte de Agenoys
 Fust seneschall a cette foitz
 Monsieur Richard Baskerville 4990
 Et apres sa mort come dit lestille
 Monsieur Guilliam le Moigne
 Car ce nest pas mencoigne
 Et de monsieur Guilliam apres le departir
 En Engleterre a voir jugir 4995
 Si fuist vn bon chiualer
 Monsieur Richard Walkfare oue coer frer
 Et de Bigore fut seneschall
 Monsieur John Roche oue coer preu et loiall
 Et le sire de Pyan fuist seneschaux 5000
 De3 Laundes de Burdeaux
 Et plusours autres tresuaillant3
 Qui furent adonques viuant3
 Furent oue loure Prince a voir juger
 Les queux je ne sai nomer 5005

And sir Henry del Hay
 Was seneschal of Angoumois ;
 The fine hearted sir Thomas de Roos
 Was seneschal of Limousin,
 And after his departure for England 4980
 Sir Richard Abberbury, the truth to say :
 Sir Thomas Wetenhale in good truth
 Was seneschal of the county of Rovergue,
 And, if I have not named it before,
 The seneschal of Quercy and Perigord 4985
 Was sir Thomas Walkfare,
 Good knight was he I declare ;
 And of the county of Agenois
 Sir Richard Baskerville
 Was seneschal at this time ; 4990
 And after his death, as is said,
 Sir William le Moigne,
 For this is no false tale ;
 And after the departure of sir William
 For England, to judge the truth, 4995
 The gallant sir Richard Walkfare
 A good knight succeeded him ;
 Of Bigorre the seneschal was
 The preu and loyal sir John Roche ;
 And the sire de Pyan was seneschal 5000
 Of the territory of Bordeaux ;
 And many other right valiant knights,
 Who were at that day alive,
 Were with their Prince, the truth to judge,
 Whose names I cannot tell, 5005

Mais je pri a treshaute Trinitee
 Qe del alme du Prince auant nommee
 Et de touz les autres qi mortz sont
 Et qen apres morir deueront
 Et merci a son jugement 5010
 Et je pri auxi verrayment
 Qe as viuantz li plese doner
 Longe vie et bon fin acheuer
 Amen Amen par saint Charite
 De chescun en son degre. Amen. 5015

Cy ensement lescription fait sur la
 tumba du noble Prince deuant nomme.

Tout qe passez de bouche close
 Par la ou ce corps repose
 Entendez ce qe te dirray 5020
 Sicome je dire le say
 Tiel come tu es et tiel je fu
 Tu serras tiel come je su
 De la mort ne pensa je mye
 Tant come jauoi la vie 5025
 En terre auoi je graunde richesse
 Dount je yfis graunde noblesse
 Terre maisons et graunde tresor
 Draps chiualx argent et or
 Mais je suis ore poeure et cheitifs 5030
 Parfond en la terre gis
 Ma graunde beautee est tout allee
 Ma char est tout gastee
 Moult est estroit ma maison
 Oue moy nad si veruyn noun 5035

But I pray the most high Trinity,
 That at his judgment he may have mercy
 On the soul of the Prince before named,
 And on all the others, who are dead,
 Or who shall hereafter die : 5010
 And I also pray verily,
 That it please him to give to those alive
 A long life, and a happy death,
 Amen, Amen, by saint Charity,
 For each in his degree ; Amen. 5015

Here also is the inscription upon
 the tomb of the Prince above-named.

All ye that pass with closed mouth
 By where this body reposes,
 Hear this that I shall tell you, 5020
 Just as I know to say it ;
 Such as thou art, such was I,
 You shall be such as I am,
 Of death I never thought
 So long as I had life : 5025
 On earth I had great riches,
 Of which I made great nobleness ;
 Land, houses and great wealth,
 Clothes, horses, silver and gold ;
 But now I am poor and wretched, 5030
 Deep in the earth I lie,
 My great beauty is all gone,
 My flesh is all wasted,
 Right narrow is my house,
 With me nought but truth remains ; 5035

Et si ore me veisse;
Je ne quide pas qe vous deisse;
Qe je eusse vnqes homme estee
Si su je tut chaungee
Pur Dieu priez au celestien Roy 5040
Qil merci eit de salme de moy
Tut cil qe pur moy prieront
Ou a Dieu macorderont
Dieux les mette en son paris
Ou nulle ne poet estre cheitifs. 5045

And if now ye should see me,
I do not think that you would say
That ever I had been a man,
So totally am I changed.
For God's sake pray the heavenly King
That he have mercy on my soul ;
All they who pray for me,
Or make accord to God for me,
God give them his paradise,
Where none are wretched.

5040

5045

The first of these is the fact that the
 the second is the fact that the
 the third is the fact that the
 the fourth is the fact that the
 the fifth is the fact that the
 the sixth is the fact that the
 the seventh is the fact that the
 the eighth is the fact that the
 the ninth is the fact that the
 the tenth is the fact that the

NOTES.

The Black Prince.] With the life of the Black Prince by Froissart, by Barnes, Collins, Ashmole and James, before the reader, it is not necessary to swell the bulk of the present volume, by any lengthened account of the actions of our hero, not mentioned in the preceding poem; at the same time that an outline of the more prominent features of his career may be useful as an index more than anything else, to the dates of the respective periods in which they occurred. With this view the following sketch has been compiled.

Edward, the Black Prince, eldest son of Edward the III. and Philippa, youngest daughter of William, Earl of Hainault, was born at Woodstock on Friday, the 15th of June 1330, in the fourth year of his father's reign.* On the 18th of May 1333 he

* The scheme of his nativity by Thomas Allen of Gloucester Hall (now Worcester College) may be seen in Ashmole's *Hist. of the Garter*, p. 670. In the *Issue Roll*, Easter, 9 Edw. III., as translated by Mr. Devon, are the following entries:

"29th May. To Thomas Prior, valet of the Lord the King, to whom the Lord the King (for the welcome and desirable news he brought to the same King concerning Edward his eldest son) granted him, by his letters patent, 40 marks; ste. £13..6..8."

"30th May. To Catherine de Monte Acuto in money, paid to her by the hands of William de Northwode, in part payment of 200 marks which the Lord the King commanded to be paid her for the 500 marks which the said Lord the King granted her for the welcome news she brought him of the birth of his son." *Issues of the Exchequer*, p. 144. A similar bonus had been given by Edward

was created Earl of Chester, and upon the death of John Eltham, Earl of Cornwall, by charter bearing date the 17th of March 1337, was further raised to the dukedom of Cornwall, being as Barnes adds, "the first precedent for the creation of the title of Duke with us in England." In the following year he was constituted *Custos Angliæ*, on his father's going into Brabant, and held a parliament on the 26th July at Northampton. In the parliament held in May 1343 he was created Prince of Wales. After a lapse of three years he accompanied Edward the third in his expedition into France, and on the 12th of July 1346 received the honour of knighthood at his father's hands upon his landing at La Hogue, and was enrolled amongst the knights of the order of the garter, founded about two years before. On the 26th of August following he commanded the van, assisted by Chandos and the Earl of Warwick, at the battle of Cressy.* Immediately following this action he laid siege with his father to the town of Calais, and was present at the affray there in the night of the 31st of December. From this period, it being a time of truce, we hear little of him until the naval action off Rye with the Spaniards on the 29th of August 1350. On the 24th of June 1355, the truce with France being expired, we find him preparing for his departure for Gascony, invested as the king's lieutenant with the government of his French possessions. Arrived at Bordeaux he commenced a series of minor victories; amongst which however are to be noticed the taking of the towns of Carcassone and Narbonne in the same autumn and Romorentin in the following spring, which terminated in the glorious victory of Poitiers, when with, comparatively speaking, a handful of men, he defeated the hosts of France, his superiors in number by more than eight times. In May 1357 he returned

the II. to the valet of the Queen, for bringing him the tidings of the birth of Edward III. Ashmole Hist. of the Garter, p. 644.

* It has been reported, that from his wearing on this day a black cuirass, he obtained the name of the Black Prince.

to England and entered London with the king of France as his prisoner, on the 24th of that month. It will be unnecessary to dwell upon the expedition of Edward III. into France and the peace of Bretigny, followed by the liberation of John on the 25th of October 1360. The marriage of the Black Prince with the Countess of Kent, on the 10th of October 1361, is the next most important point in our hero's life; almost immediately after which he retired to his principality of Aquitaine. The prosperity of the Black Prince had now reached its summit, and he of whom history records no dishonourable act, was doomed to be the victim of a man as unworthy of Edward's confidence as he was unlike him in character. From his first connexion with the dethroned king of Castille we may date the downfall of the Prince of Wales. The victory of Najara on the 3rd of April placed again Peter the Cruel on the throne of Spain, but left the conqueror, without provisions and without money in a climate, that laid the seeds of an illness that eventually brought him to the grave. Returning to Bordeaux harassed in mind and body, insulted by the French king (Charles V.) he passed a few years in directing his government of *Aquitaine, and in preparing to carry on the war against Charles, until unable any longer to bear up against the increasing virulence of his disorder, he returned to England, where he died on Trinity Sunday, the 8th of June, 1376.

Line 21. [*Jongleurs*.] An excellent and concise account of these necessary adjuncts to the court of the middle ages, may be found in the *Précis d'une histoire générale de la vie privée des François*, edit. 1779, iii. 336, where it appears that they were originally scarcely more than the reciters of the poems of the troubadours. They afterwards became so licentious in tongue and conduct,

* The retaking of Limoges, after it had been basely given up by the bishop of the same see, who had been the godfather of Edward's eldest son, was almost the only action of note in which he took any active part.

that their name was used to express all that was false or of doubtful credit. Giraud de Cabreira, in his sonnet remaining to us, abuses his jongleur for playing so vilely on the violin, singing so ill, and having a head thicker than a Breton,—whilst Pierre d'Auvergne in his Satire on the Troubadours, speaks of Guillaume Adhémar, as 'le plus mauvais jongleur qui fut jamais.' (Milot. iii. 171.). Berdie, the jocular of William I. is mentioned in Doomsday book, and from the prior's accounts of the Augustine canons of Maxtoke, temp. Henry VI., and the account rolls of Winchester College, Edw. IV., Warton has copied some curious entries, de Jocularibus et Mimis; new edit. i. p. 82. Dr. Percy has a long note upon them, in the first vol. of the 'Reliques;' so also Sismondi, de la Littérat. du Midi de l'Europe, i. 193, le Grand d'Aussy, Fauchet, etc.

35. So in the prologue of Marie de France,
 “ Ki Deus ad done en science,
 De parler la bone eloquence,
 Ne s'en deit taisir ne celer,
 Ainz se deit volunters mustrer.”

90. [*sachant.*] The person selected to superintend the education of the young prince was Walter Burleigh, or Burley, of Merton College, who had been appointed almoner to the Queen.

93. On the death of the Black Prince on Trinity Sunday, Barnes remarks, “ which festival in whatever place he was, he constantly all his life held the most sacred and solemn of all the days in the year. In memory whereof his anniversary obit was afterwards appointed to be held at Windsor on the eighth of June for ever.” p. 882.

125. [*passa la.*] The writs to the sheriffs, to provide for the passage, are printed in Rymer, new edit. iii. part i. p. 66, in which the vessels to be pressed (*arestari*) into the service are described as, *naves portagii triginta doliorum et ultra, bargeas, fluxos; etc.*

127. [*banerers.*] “No knight banneret can be made but in the warre, and the king present; or when his Standard royall is displayed in the field.” Segar; p. 69. See the form of the creation of Sir J. Chandos, by Froissart; ed. Buchon, iv. 397, and in the preceding poem, p. 249.

130. On his landing at La Hogue (on the 11th of July) he is said to have fallen, and to have imitated Cæsar and the Conqueror in turning the accident to a good omen, saying that ‘the land was desirous of him.’

131. Thomas Beauchamp, third Earl of Warwick, son of Guy, Earl of Warwick, marshal of England in 1343; one of the founders of the Order of the Garter. Walsingham reports that by his valour, he greatly facilitated the disembarkation of the English army at La Hogue; but it does not appear probable that any opposition was made to their landing. See below p. 350 and Barnes, p. 341. He died on his return from an expedition against the island of Caux, the 13th Nov. 1369.

134. William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, son of Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, by the princess Elizabeth, seventh daughter of Edward the First. He succeeded to the garter stall of his nephew Sir Hugh Courtenay, in 1349, and died in September 1360.

136. Robert Ufford, son of Robert, Lord Ufford; on the 16th of March 1336-7, created Earl of Suffolk. The late Mr. Beltz has observed that he had seen no corroboration in the public records of the fact of this nobleman having accompanied this expedition, (Hist. Garter, p. 99.) The text however is borne out by Froissart and the C. C. C. MS. quoted by Barnes. He was made K. G. in 1348 and died the 4th of Nov. 1369. In the Issue Rolls, edited by Mr. Devon, is a note of 3000 florins paid to him for his share of the ransom of the Earl d'Aussore, taken at the battle of Poitiers.

135. Ralph, first Earl of Stafford, son of Edmund Lord

Stafford. He was one of the founders of the Garter ; and died 31 Aug. 1372. In the Issue Rolls, 26 Edw. III. is a grant of £1000. made him for capturing Burseald a French Knight in the war in Gascony.

137. William, Lord Montacute, second Earl of Salisbury, son of William, the first Earl, succeeded his father, who died of wounds received at the Windsor jousts, in Jan. 1344, being then in his 16th year, and became one of the founders of the Garter in the April following. He was at Crecy, Caen, Winchelsea, etc. He married Joan Plantagenet the fair maid of Kent, but was obliged by papal bull, to resign her to Lord Holland her previous husband : died 5th June 1397.

138. John de Vere, eighth Earl of Oxford, son of Alphonsus, younger brother of Robert, seventh Earl. He served in Scotland and Flanders, in the 19 Edw. III. was retained to serve with 80 men at arms, 3 bannerets, 27 knights, esquires and 80 archers on horseback. He was at Poitiers, and died in France the 24th Jan. 1380.

139. Lord John Beauchamp, brother of Thomas, third earl of Warwick ; one of the founders of the Garter, was in Flanders 1338, with the king. At Cressy he carried the royal standard, was made Captain of Calais, after its surrender, Admiral of the Fleet and Warden of the Cinque Ports ; he died the 2nd Dec. 1360.

140. This is apparently an error for Reginald de Cobham, who was first baron Cobham of Sterborough, son of Reginald Lord Cobham of Orkesden. He was made K. G. in 1352, Captain of Calais Castle in 1353, (Fr. Rot. 27 Edw. III.) and died of the plague the 5th of October 1361. Ralph de Cobham was the son of Henry, half brother to Reginald above mentioned.

141. Bartholomew, second son and heir of Bartholomew, second Lord Burghersh, was in Flanders with his father in 1339, at Cressy, Calais, and Poitiers ; was one of the founders of the Garter. In the Issue Rolls, 9 Edw. III. is a note of £80. paid

him in advance on his account as receiver of Pontieu. He died the 5th of April 1369.

143. Guy, Lord Bryan, son and heir of Sir Guy Bryan, succeeded his father in 1349. He served in Scotland and in Flanders, and was rewarded for his conduct in the night defence of Calais, with 200 marks; he was Admiral of the Western Fleet in 1356, (Rot. Franc.) and elected into the Garter on the death of Chandos in 1369. He died the 17th of August 1390. See also Issue Roll, 44 Edw. III. p. 461, where is an entry of £200. paid him for wages, and as a reward, for 99 men at arms and 200 archers. In the Exchequer Rolls in the Augmentation Office, 27 Edw. III. is a Roll, containing the particulars of the Expenses of Sir Guy de Bryan, Knight, and Family to Calais, on the 17th of February, and returning the 20th of March.

144. Of Sir Richard de la Vache or his family but little appears to be known: Mr. Beltz tells us that, he was elected into the Order of the Garter on the death of Lord Lisle in 1355. In 1361 he was appointed Constable of the Tower for life, and died in January 1366.

145. Richard, Lord Talbot, succeeded his father Gilbert, Lord Talbot, in 20 Edw. III. He served in the wars of France in that year and in 29 Edw. III. He died the 30th of October 1356.

147. John, son of Sir Edward Chandos; served in the campaigns of 1339, was present at Cressy, Poitiers, Najara, and fell at the bridge of Lussac, 31 Dec. 1369; in the words of Du Guesclin 'the most illustrious knight in the world.' He was one of the founders of the Garter, and his plate is still remaining in the stall he formerly occupied in St. George's Chapel.*

147. Sir James, son of James de Audeley of Stratton Audley, Oxfordshire, the friend and companion of the Prince and Chandos, shared in their glory in the French wars, was great

* In Rymer, iii. 343, is a deed of gift of two parts of the manor of Kirkeld in Lindsay to Sir John Chandos, for his good service at the battle of Poitiers.

seneschal of Poitou in 1369, and died the same year at Fontenay-le-Comte, "to the great sorrow of the Prince and Princess of Wales, as well as of all the barons and knights of Poitou." Froiss.

149. Thomas de Holland, Earl of Kent, son of Sir Robert Holland; served in Flanders in 1340, was at Cressy and Calais, and died in Normandy the 28th Dec. 1360. He married Joan Plantagenet, grand-daughter of Edw. I., afterwards Princess of Wales, and in her right assumed the title of Earl of Kent in 1558. He was one of the founders of the Order of the Garter.

159. The King's Charter upon this occasion demanding the usual aid, printed in Rymer, new edit. iii. p. 90, is dated Calais, the nativity of the Virgin; 8th of September.

160. Roger Mortimer, second Earl of March, at this time only 17 years of age, was at the battle of Cressy, in 1354 assumed the title, in the following year was appointed Warden of the Cinque Ports and died at Rovery in Burgundy in 1360. He was one of the founders of the Garter.

163. John de Montagu his brother; was at the battle of Cressy. In 34 Edw. III. he was retained to serve the king with six horses. He married Margaret, daughter of Thomas de Monthermer. He was summoned to Parliament amongst the other barons from the 31 Edw. III. to 13 Richard II. in which year (1390) he died.

167. Robert Bertrand, Baron de Briquebecq; Marshal of France in 1325; died in 1348. Anselme Hist. Geneal. vi. p. 688.

167. Did we suppose our author to be an eye-witness of what he here relates, his confirmation of the account of the landing as it has been reported by Walsingham, although evidently from a different source, would present us with a very remarkable difficulty, but as it is clear that in the early part of his chronicle he speaks from hearsay and not from actual observation, we may safely believe from the silence of the king himself

and Northbury, as indeed from the prior statement respecting the creation of the knights, and the uncertainty as to the place where the English host would land, unknown until a few days before even to themselves, that the landing at La Hogue was unopposed : at the same time that this mention of the Marshal Bartrand, occurring in no other writer, is worthy attention.

181. We cannot better illustrate the progress of the army to Caen and the subsequent battle at Cressy, than by the following letter of Edward himself addressed to Thomas de Lucy, giving an account of his proceedings from the landing at La Hogue ; the first part indeed agrees with that addressed to the Archbishop of York, printed in the Retrospective Review, New Series, vol. I. p. 120, whilst the rest agreeing much in substance with Northbury, p. 136, as is necessarily the case in relations of the same events, has yet many variations and is dated on the previous day, it ought not therefore I think to be here omitted.*

Edward par la grace de Dieu roy Dangleterre et de France et Sieur Dirland a son chier et feal chevalier Thomas Lucy, salu3. Pour ceo qe nous savoms bien qe vous orret3 volunters bones nouvelles de nous, nous fesóns savoir qe nous arrivams a la Hoge pre3 Harflu3 le do3isme jour de Juyll' darreyn passe avec tout3 no3 gent3 seyns et saufs, loue en soit Dieux : et illeoques demurasmes sur le deskippere de nos gent3 et chivaux, et le vi-tailler de no3 gent3 tantqe le Marsdi procheyn ensuant en quel iour nous movasmes avec notre host devers Valonges, et preims le chastel et la ville ; et puy sur notre chymyn fesoms faire le pount de Ove qestoit debrise per no3 enemys ; et le passams, et preyms le Chastell et la ville de Carentyne. Et de illeokes nous tenismes le droit chemyn devers la vile de Saint Leo et trovames

* Minot has a poem upon the progress of the army from their landing at La Hogue to their appearing before Calais, intitled,

“ How Edward at Hogges unto land wan,
And rade thurgh France or ever he blan.”

le pount Herbert pre3 cele ville rumpu pour avoir desturbe notre passage ; et nous le feismes maintenaunt refaire : et lendemayn preismes la ville ; et nous adresceasmes droitment a Caen, sanz nulle iour sojourner del houre qe nous departismes del Hoge tantqe a notre venu illeoques et mayntenaunt sur nostre herbergere a Caen nos gentz comencerent de doner assault a la ville qestoit mout afforce et estuffe de3 gentz darmes environ Mill' et sis centz, et comunes armes et defensables et aisme trent Mill, qe se defenderent moult bien et apertement si qe le melle fust trefort et longe durant, mes loue soit Dieux la ville estoit prigns par force au derreine, saun3 perdre de nous gentz et y furent pris le count de Ewe conestable de Fraunce ; le chamberleyne Tankervill', qestoit a la iourne escriez Mareschal' de Fraunce, et des aultres banerettes et chivalers environ cent et qaraunt et des esquiers et riches Burgesses grant foison : et sont mortz tou pleyn de nobles chivalers et gentils hommes, et de3 communes grant noumbre. Et notre navie qest demurre devers nous a ars et destruit tout la cost de la mere de Harflue iousque3 a la fosse de Coluille pre3 Caen ; et si ount y ars la ville de Shirburgh et le3 nief3 en la haven et sount ars de3 grant neefs et aultres veasseals des enemys, qe par nous qe par nous gens C. ou plus. Et puis demorasmes quatre jours a Caen pour vitailier et frecssher notre hoste, et de illocques, pur ce que nous esteims certifie3 que notre adversaire fust venu a Roen, nous prim3 notre chemin droitement devers lui, et maintenant quaunt il savoit il fist rumper le pount de Roen que nous ney poyms passer, et en le mesme temps nous encouterent deux cardinalx a la cite de Lyseux et safforcerount de nous tenir per couleur de traitie pour nous desturber de notre voiage ; me3 nous le3 rendismes briefment qe nous ne levroms nulle journe pour tiel cause, me3 quel hour qe raison no3 serroit offert nous ferroms response covenable, et, quant no3 estoms enforme3 qe le dit pount de Roen fust rumpu, nous nous logams sur la river, devers Pari3 de Sayn bien pre3 le dicte ville, et ainsi tenismes notre chemyn auant sur la dicte ruer et

trovams touz les pounts rumpu3 ou afforces et defendu3, sy qe en nulle maner ne povams passer devers notre dit adversaire ; ne ile que nous costea de jour en aultre de lautre parte de leau ne vouloit au nous approchier, dount ile nous peisa moulte ; et quaunt no3 venismes a Poscy pre3 de Parys nous trovams le pount rumpue, et a doncqe notre dicte adversaire estoiet plante3 ou tout son host et pouaire en la cite de Paris et sy fist baser le pount de saint Olo, qe nous ne pouems passer a Paris de celui part de leawe ou nous estoims : pour quoy nous demouraims a Posey trei3 jours, taunt pour attendre notre dit adversaire en caas quil vouloit a nous doner bataille, come pour refraire le dicte pount : et endeintres que le dit pount fust en reparilant, veint ung graunt povair de3 ennemies de lautre part leawe pour disturber le reparailler dudicte pount, me3 devant qe le dicte pount fuist refait achuns de3 no3 gentz y passerent au passer ung plaunke et les disconfirent et occirent graunt nombre. Et, quaunt nous veismes qe notre ennemi3 ne vouloit venir pour doner bataille, sy fismes arder et gaster le pai3 environ. Et chan jour nous gentz affair avec les ennemis et tout fois aiant le victoire, louez ensoit Dieu, et passams le pount avec notre hoste, et pour plus attraire notre ennemie a la bataille nous nous traiams devers Picardie, ou no3 gentz aiant plusers belles journes sour nous ennemis, et quaunt nous venismes a la River de Some nous ytrovasmes le3 pount3 rumpu3 per quoi nous nous traiams devers Sayn Walleri pour passer a ung gene, ou la mere foule et refoule ; et a notre venu illoques graunt nombre de3 gentz desarmes et des communes nous vindrent a lencontre pour nous defendre le passage, me3 nous preignons maintenant le passage sur eux a force et parmi la grace de Dieu si passerent bien mille persons a frount ou avant ce3 houres a payn souloient passer trois au quatre, sy que nous et tout nre host passavems savement et en ung hour de jour et nous ennemis yfurent discomfi3 et plusiers pris, et sy avoit il graunt nombre de3 ennemi3 occis a la journe saun3 perdre de nous gentz ; et mesme le jour bien tost apre3 ce que nous estoms passer le eawe se monstra

del autre part leau notre dicte adversaire ou graunt povair de gentz si soudainement, qe nous nescoms de rien garnez pour quoy nous ydemouraims et preins notre place et attendans tout le jour et lendemain tantqe al hour de vespre, et au darain quant nous voiams qil ne vouloit illoques passer me3 se tourna devers Abbevill, nous nous traams devers Crescy pour lui en-contrer de lautre parte de la fforest, et le Samady le xxvj. jour Daugust a notre venu a Cresci notre ennemi se monstra bien pres de nous a hour de tirce ou grant nombre de gentz, car il avoit plus de xij mille de3 hommes darmes, desquelx viij mille furent de gentil gentz chevaliers et eschuiers ; et maintenaunt nous arraime3 no3 batailles et ensi attendimes au pee tantque un pou devant hour de vespere, a quel hour le3 batailles se assemblerent en plain champ : et estoient le bataille3 trop fort et longement duraunt quar il deorra de deuant hour de vespre tantqe a soire, et le3 ennemi3 se porterount moult noblement, et moult sovent se relierent, aye3 loie3 en soit dieux il3 furent discomfiz et notre adversaire se mist au fuite et yfurent mort3 le roy de Beame, Le roy de Maylocre, Le duc de Lorraine, Larchevesque de Jaunx, l'Evesque de Noron, Le hault Priour del Hospital de ffrance, l'Abbe de Corbell, le counte de Aloun3one, le counte de Flaundres, le counte de Bloys, le counte de Harcourt et son ffit3, le counte de Saumes, le counte Danser, le count de Mutbiliart, le count de Grauntpree, le viscount de Meloigne, le viscount de Coarci, le sieur de Risenbergh, le sieur de Morel, le sieur de Kayen, le sieur de Savenant, et tut playn de3 aultres Comites et Barons et aultre3 graunt sieurs, dont homme ne puest savoir le3 nomes encore ; et morerent en ung petit place ou la primer assemble estoiet plus de mille et v.^e chivalers et esquiers estre tout plaine de3 aultres si que mourrerent apres de tout pars du champ. Et apres la discomfiture nous y demourrames tout le nut joien saun3 boire et mangier, et le demain matin fust le chace fait, en quel furent occi3 bien iiij. mille qe de gentz darmes qe de genereiz et aultres gentz darmes. Et notre dit adversaire

Bellu
de
Crescy.

apres la discomfiture se trait devers Amyas ou il fait tuer grant nombre de sez genenors, et dit quilz lui traierent a sa besoigne. Et homme dit quil a fait assembler son povair de nouel pour nous doner autrefoiz bataille, et si fioms bien en dieu q'il continuera deuers noz sa grace en maner comme il a fait tantqe enca. Et si soums ore trait devers la mere pour estre refresshe hors Dangleterre, si bien dez gentz darmes comme d'artillery et aultres choses besoignables, car le journee qe noz avons faite a este bien loigne et continuel; me3 toutefois nous ne pensoms a departier du royaume de ffraunce tantqe eyoms fait fyne de notre gerr en laide de Dieu. Dom sobz nre prive seel devant Calais, le iij Jour, de Sept. lan de nre reigne d Dangletiere vintisme &c.

186. Northbury says that a gallant defence was made at the bridge "et les Fraunceys defenderent le dit pount fortment," p. 126. See also the preceding letter.

188. Jean Viscomte de Melun, Comte de Tancarville, eldest son of Jean the first Viscount de Melun, Great Chamberlain of France in 1347, Governor of Burgundy, Champagne and Brie, was taken prisoner at Poitiers, with the Archbishop of Sens, his brother, and died in 1382.* Ansel. viii. 314. Holinshed says that at Caen he was taken by one named Legh, ancestor to Sir Peter Legh then living, and that for his service the king had given him the lordship of Hanley in Cheshire, then occupied by the said Sir Peter.

189. Raoul,† son of Raoul de Brienne, Comte de Eu and de Guines, succeeded his father as Constable of France in 1344. On his return from this imprisonment he was accused of 'felonie' and lost his head at Paris on the 19th of Nov. 1350. Anselm. vi. 161.

192. This should be "not seventeen years of age," but it is

* Barnes and Collins have confounded this nobleman with Charles of Artois Comte de Longueville, who with his brother Comte d'Eu was also taken at Poitiers.

† In the Close Rolls, 21 Edw. III. is an order for the closest imprisonment of the Lord of Tankervill, and a similar writ for the Comte d'Eu. Rym. p. 116.

so clear from subsequent passages (ll. 372, 426), confirmed by Avesbury and Froissart, that by *oept* eight is intended, that we cannot honestly avoid the dilemma.

205. The knights bachelors were the commonest order of knights made by dubbing either by the king or his commission appointed for that purpose, or by his lieutenant in the war.

212. John, King of Bohemia, and his son Charles the Fourth, elected King of the Romans the 19th of July 1346. He was crowned Emperor of Rome on Easter Day, April 5th 1355. The crest of the king, three ostrich feathers, with the motto 'Ich Dien,' was adopted by the Prince, and has been since always borne by his successors.

216. John de Hainault, Seigneur de Beaumont, de Valenciennes et de Condé, he bore also in right of his wife Marguerite Comtesse de Soissons, the title of Comte de Soissons; he died the 11th of March 1356.

267. Godemar du Fay; according to Froissart, a great Baron of Normandy. He had with him five hundred men at arms and three thousand 'des comunes armes' called in the text 'Les comunes de Pikardye.' Avesb. p. 138.

279. The name of this man was Gobin Agace, a peasant who had been taken prisoner. Having forced the passage, the king, Froissart tells us, gave Gobin and his companions in captivity their freedom without ransom, an hundred nobles of gold and a good horse.

309. James, the Second, King of Majorca, in 1324 succeeded his uncle Sancho in the kingdom at the age of twelve years. He was killed three years after the battle of Cressy in an engagement with Peter IV. of Aragon.

328. Ralph Duc de Lorraine et Marquis, succeeded his father Frederic in 1328. Champier says of him at the battle of Cressy, that had the rest of the French behaved like him, the English could not have stood before them—non plus que la perdrix devant l'oiseau de proye.

366. Louis the third Comte de Flandres, de Nevers and de Rethel ; he was only sixteen years of age at the battle of Cressy ; he married Marguerite, daughter of John III. Duke of Brabant, and died in 1383.

368. Charles de Valois II. Comte d'Alençon, de Chartres, etc. surnamed le Magnanime, son of Charles de France and Marguerite de Sicile, and grandson of Philip the Hardy. He married, I. Jeanne, Comtesse de Joigny. II. Mary, daughter of Ferdinand II. of Spain.

370. For Joii it is probable that Blois should be the reading ; in Northbury's letter, and in the Poem on the battle of Cressy printed by Buchon, he is mentioned in juxtaposition with Harcourt as having then fallen. * * Louis de Chatillon son of Guy, Comte du Blois et de Dunois, and Marguerite de Valois, sister of Philp II. King of France.

— Jean first Comte d'Harcourt, Vicomte de Châtellerault etc., was at the battles of Montcassel, Buirenfosse and Bovines ; he married Isabeau de Parthenay, dame de Vibray.

397. Lord Cobham and Lord Stafford were ordered on this business, and their report was, that they had found eighty banners, the bodies of eleven princes, twelve hundred knights, and about thirty thousand common men. Upon which the king ordered the bodies of the principal knights to be carried to the monastery of Montenay and there interred in consecrated ground. Froiss. The particular attention paid to the remains of the King of Bohemia is also noticed by Barnes, from Villani.

426. The siege of Calais was commenced upon the third of September 1346, and continued until the following August, on the third of which month it surrendered. Avesb. 140, 141. The error of the text is unaccountable, unless we attribute it to the carelessness of the transcriber.

463. The introduction of a third party, if a third person be intended, into the well-known affair of the design upon Calais, is sufficiently perplexing. The text apparently would lay the sin of the Lombard upon the Signor de Biaugeme, by whom, as

it would seem, can only be intended the Lord John Beauchamp, the Governor of the town of Calais, as according to Mier, Amery of Pavia, had command of the castle.

464. Sir Geoffrey de Charny, who afterwards became Porte Oriflamme de France, was killed at the battle of Poitiers, by Lord Reginald Cobham, and buried at the king's expense in the church of the Celestins at Paris.

465. Almeric or Amerigo de Pavia was afterwards appointed commander of the galleys by the king, by letters dated Westm. 24th of April 1348. Rymer, iii. 159.

475. Froissart mentions that the king was struck twice to the earth by Eustace de Ribault, but has nothing of his rescue by the Prince. Walsingham has however recorded the anecdote.

528. The Spaniards under Don Carlos de la Cerda had with forty-four men of war beset the British seas, and shortly before this engagement had taken and sunk ten English merchantmen laden with wine, from Gascony. The sea-fight off Rye took place on the 29th of August. Minot has a poem upon it intitled,

“How King Edward and his menze

Met with the Spaniards on the see.” p. 45.

There was also a gold medal struck in commemoration of this victory, representing the King seated in a ship, holding a sword in his hand.

552. The number of the ships taken from the Spaniards are variously reported at fourteen, seventeen, twenty-two, and twenty-six. Froissart and Walsingham being the authorities for the two extremes.

576. Thomas Plantagenet, surnamed of Woodstock, youngest son of Edward III. Earl of Buckingham and Essex, by right of his wife Eleanor Bohun, Duke of Gloucester, succeeded in the Order of the Garter, Guichard d'Angle, Earl of Huntingdon, in 1380. He was murdered in Calais prison in 1397.

581. John de Grailly, Captal de Buch, son of John de

Grailly and Blanch de Foix. He distinguished himself nobly at Poitiers and took prisoner James de Bourbon, Count de la Marche and Ponthieu, whose ransom we find fixed at twenty-three thousand florins. (Compare Rymer, iii. pt. ii. p. 635, with Beltz, p. 30, *note*, and Devon, Iss. of Excheq. Introd. p. xl.) He was one of the founders of the Garter, and died a prisoner at Paris in 1377. He had married in 1350 Rose, daughter of Bernard, Sire d'Albret, but had no issue.

622. Edward, son and heir of Edward le Despenser, second son of Hugh, Earl of Gloucester; he was with Sir Bartholomew Burghersh, in the skirmish, near Romorentin, summoned to Parliament in 1357, as Baron le Despencer, in 1359 was on the King's Staff in France; K. G. in 1360, on the death of Henry, Duke of Lancaster; was defeated when commanding the rear guard of the army at Ribemont in 1373, and died at Cardiff Castle, 11th Nov. 1375. He married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Bartholomew, Lord Burghersh.

623. Ralph, Lord Basset, grandson of Ralph Basset, of Drayton. He served in the French war in 33 and 34 Edw. III. and in the 3 Ric. II. under Thomas of Woodstock, was made K.G. in 1368, on the death of Lionel, Duke of Clarence. He died the 10th of May, 1389.

624. Sir Walter de Manny. It is most probable that our poet had been erroneously informed respecting this hero's movements; since it is clear from Froissart and Avesbury that Sir Walter was with the King in Scotland at the taking of Berwick in this year; and although it is possible that he might have returned thence in time to accompany the Prince, yet it is scarcely to be credited that in the enumeration of the Prince's gallant companions in arms in Gascony his name should have been omitted. Sir Walter was rewarded with the Garter in 1359, and after a glorious career, full of good as well as gallant deeds, he died in January in 1372.

667. In Rymer, p. 302, is a writ from the Gascony Rolls,

"de marinariis pro passagio principis Walliæ eligendis," for manning the ship *La Juliane*, commanded by William Barret, appointed to convey the Prince into Gascony, and at p. 307 may be seen the charter of the Prince's appointment.

691. Bernard-Ezy Sire d'Albret et Vicomte de Tartas, he died in 1358. He was left by the Prince his Lieutenant in Gascony, upon his first expedition into Quercy and Auvergne.

692. Aimery de Biron, Seigneur de Montferrant, swore fealty to the Black Prince, 24th Feb. 1355. In 1373 he was appointed the King's Lieutenant in Guyenne, and in 1375 with the Lord de Mucidan, one of the Guardians of the treaty between France and England in Perigord. His will is dated 13th Dec. 1384. Anselme, vii. p. 353. This and the following Gascon knights are mentioned again below at the battle of Poitiers.

695. Raimond de Montault, seigneur de Mucidan, de Montendre, &c. one of the forty-one Esquires of the company of Bertrand de Terride. See Anselme, vii. p. 603; whose daughter Rosine is mentioned by the same writer, iv. 448, as the wife of Guy de la Rochefoucaud. He married Marguerite, daughter of Berard d'Albret, seigneur de Vertueil. The Lords de Mucident, Langurant, Duras and Rozem, are mentioned by Froissart amongst the Gascon Lords joining Sir T. Felton for the relief of Thouars; afterwards they were taken prisoners before Bergerac in company with their leaders. The two former then joined the party of the Duke of Anjou, and are mentioned by Froissart as distinguishing themselves at the assault on Duras.

694. The daughter of a Jaques Angevin, Sieur de Rosan, is mentioned by Anselme, (v. 734,) as the wife of Jean de Beaufort, in 1480. Below he is called Rosain, l. 1507, and in the corresponding passage by Froissart, the Lord of Rosen. M. Buchon has it Rozem. See the preceding note.

694. He is called by Froissart Cousen, and afterwards Sir Petiton Courton, and below Couchon, and again at the passage of S. Jean Pied des Ports Cauton; he was, with Sir W. Hewet and

Farington, defeated before Soubise by Evan of Wales, and with difficulty escaped into the town. In Rymer is a charter addressed to Arnald Sire de Curton, and other Gascon Lords; see below, note on line 698.

695. Amenion de Faussard. Amanen de Faussarct is mentioned on the side of England in the truce of Calais, 1350; Rym. p. 197. Fossard is again mentioned below at Poitiers, vers. 1507.

696. Probably the same with William Sanz or Sancius the Lord du Pomier, or Pumiers, to whom a writ is addressed by Edward as a Knight of Poitou, respecting the Marshal Boucicault, and also mentioned as one of the parties on the Prince's behalf in the peace of Bordeaux, 1357, Rym. p. 348; there was also a Lord Pomiers, according to Froissart, beheaded for treason at Bordeaux; ed. Johnes, iv. 305.

698. Amongst so many of the same name it is difficult to decide as to which may be the individual in question. The most probable, however, appears to be either a Senebrun de l'Esparre, married in 1331 to a sister of the Captal de Buch, (Anselme, iii. 369, see also Rymer, iii. 26.) or a Bernard, Seigneur de L'Esparre, the uncle of Sybille, wife of Gaston de Gontaut, Baron de Biron (Anselme, vii. 301.) In Rymer, pp. 1028, 1030 are two charters addressed to Lord de Lesparre upon the government chiefly of the city of Bordeaux; and at p. 1061 is another addressed to Bernard de la Spare, Arnald Sire de Curton and other Lords of Gascony respecting the payment of ransom for prisoners.

715. Beziers is not mentioned by name by either the Prince or Wyngfield in their letters, as given by Avesbury, but the latter speaks of having taken many other towns, amongst which Beziers is probably to be included.

791. Jean le Meingre, dit Boucicault, écuyer of the duchy of Touraine; he was engaged in the wars of Gascony in 1337, afterwards in Flanders in 1338, 1340, in which year he was at

the battle of Bovines; he also served under the sire de Craon, in 1351. After the death of Jean de Clermont, Marshal of France, he was raised to that office. He died at Dijon, 15th March, 1367. In the Issue Rolls, 40 Edw. III. is an entry of the sum of £285. 14s. 2d. in money lately received by assignment made to him for the ransom of the King of France.

792. Amaury, sire de Craon, de Saint Maure, &c. He had the government of Saintonge, Poitou, Anjou and basse Normandie. He is spoken of in different charters in Rymer frequently as prisoner between the years 1357-1360, where he became one of the hostages for the preservation of the peace of Bretigny; Rym. iii. 537. In 36 Edw. III. Issue Rolls, is an entry by which it appears that with the comte de Sancerre and the King of France, he had been sold to Edward III. for the sum of twenty thousand pounds. He died 30th May, 1371.

833. Jean de Noyers, son of Miles, Comte de Joigny, served under the Duke of Normandy in 1346 with four knights and 26 esquires. He died the 10th of May, 1361. In the Issue Roll, 35 Edw. III. is notice of a payment of £158. 7s. 6d. to Arnuld Reymund, Viscount d'Aurita, part payment of 15,000 florins, which the Prince had agreed to pay for the Count his prisoner. p. 174.

834. Froissart calls him le comte d'Auxerre (son of Jean de Chalon, comte d'Auxerre, slain at Cressy.) There is in the Issue Roll, 32 Edw. III. an entry of a payment of £562. 10s. paid Lord Suffolk for part of the ransom of the comte d'Aussore, taken at Poitiers.

850. Talleyrand, Cardinal de Perigord, son of Elias, comte de Perigord. He died at Avignon the 17th of January, 1364. In the Issue Roll of 32 Edw. III. is a notice of £13. 6s. 8d. paid an Esquire of the Cardinal for bringing a charger, a present from the Cardinal to the King. See Ciacon. Vit. Pontif. ii. col. 432.

851. [*Brismos.*] The French King was encamped in the

fields of Beauvoir and Maupertuis, so that it is probable the name of some castle or house is intended by the word in the text; unless, possibly, it might be an error of the scribe for briefs motz, which would make sufficiently good sense, as below at line 2610,

“ Lui roy et lui ducs et lui Chaundos,
Se departirent a brifs motz,” &c.

862. The account of the interviews of the Cardinal are somewhat differently reported by Froissart and Barnes, (from Villani) with which the version of our Poet should be compared.

966. William, son of Jean, comte de Tancarville, was elected to the see of Sens in 1346 or 1347, and died in 1378. He was the brother of the comte de Tancarville, taken also at the same battle. The Archbishop is said to have been the prisoner of the earl of Warwick, who received eight thousand pounds for his ransom. In Rymer, iii. pp. 644, 647, are two extracts from the Patent and French Rolls, entitled, “ Pro archiepiscopo de Seintz, de acquietantia,” in which the price of his ransom is stated.

968. Jean de Merlo, or Merlon, elected bishop of Chalons in 1354. According to the chronicle of Wassebourg, it was Regnaud Chaveau; Johnes, iii. 347, *note*.

970. Jean de Clermont, seigneur de Chantilly, made Marshal of France in 1352, on the death of Guy de Neele. He was buried in the church of the Dominicans at Poitiers. *Annales d'Aquitaine*, fol. 89.

1055. Arnould d'Audenham, or d'Andreham, was made governor of Angoulême in 1343, taken prisoner in Gascony in April, 1351, and on his release, in August in the same year, raised to the dignity of Marshal of France. He was taken again at Poitiers, and ransomed in 1360. In 1367 he was again taken, at the battle of Najara, after which he was exchanged for Sir Thomas Felton; being now far advanced in age, he resigned

the office of Marshal and received that of Porte Oriflamme. He died in December 1370.

1058. Gauthier, comte de Brienne, duc d'Athenes. He was engaged in the wars of 1339, 1340. In 1341, being summoned to his government of Florence, he refused to return to Italy, and was in 1356 raised by John to the dignity of Constable of France. He was buried in the Abbey of Beaulieu, in Brienne. Anselme has given the inscription on his monument, vi. 165.

1066. By the Servauntz are intended probably the body-squires of the men at arms, each of whom was accompanied by a squire to bear his lance, and a body-squire. Fitz-Stephen, in his life of Becket, speaks of servientes, who accompanied him in his famous progress through France, whom Tyrrell calls mercenary footmen, ii. p. 306.

1079. Charles the Dauphin, Duke of Normandy, eldest son of John, King of France; he acted as Regent during his father's imprisonment, and at his death succeeded to the throne as Charles V.

1084. James, Duc de Bourbon, comte de la Marche and Pontieu. He had been wounded at Cressy; was made Constable of France in 1354, and was mortally wounded in action against the Tards-Venus, near Lyons, in April, 1361; where he died. It appears from the Issue Roll, p. 168, that he was the prisoner of the Captal de Buch.

1086. Guillaume de Neele, sieur de S. Venant; he married Alipo, dame de S. Venant. With the sieurs de Bodenay and de Lendas, he was appointed guardian of Charles the Dauphin, and fled with him from the field of battle. He occurs in Rymer, 490, and elsewhere as one of the hostages for the King of France.

1088. Jean, Sieur de Maignelais, dit Tristan, chevalier and eschançon de France; he was the prisoner of Tho. de Walkefare (Rot. Franc. 1357) and was obliged to mortgage nearly all

his lands to pay his ransom. He returned with the King from England in 1363. Anselme, viii. 540.

1123. Philippe, duc d'Orleans, youngest son of Philippe le Valois and Jeanne de Bourgogne. He died without legitimate issue, the 15th Sept. 1375.

1155. Jean d'Artois, comte d'Eu, received the title in 1350, when it was confiscated under Raoul de Brienne, spoken of above; he was the son of Robert d'Artois, comte de Beaumont le Roger. He died in 1387. His quittance, with that of his brother, and the rest of the prisoners taken at Poitiers, in 1360, may be seen in Rymer, p. 539.

1156. Charles d'Artois, brother of the above. In 1363 the comté of Longueville was given by Charles V. to Bertrand du Guesclin.

1158. There is no mention elsewhere of a Robert Artois being at Poitiers. The well known Lord Robert had fallen at the taking of Vannes. See Froissart, ii. p. 31.

1160. Jean, comte de Sancerre and seigneur of S. Michel sur Loire, commanded under the Duc de Berry in Flanders in 1383, was at the siege of Turin in 1390, and died 1402. He is included in the entry in the Issue Rolls before-mentioned in the note upon Lord Craon.

1162. Charles de Trie, comte de Dammartin; Lord Berners and Johnes, following the erroneous reading, have made Froissart assert that this nobleman was slain at the battle of Poitiers by Reginald de Cobham; in the edition of M. Buchon it is rightly read that he was there taken prisoner only, as appears from many entries on our own Rolls. Anselme says that he became the Earl of Salisbury's prisoner, and that in 1360 the Comte made over his lands in Cassy and la Bascque to the constable of Fiennes in exchange for Marrot, assigned by the constable to the Earl of Salisbury in diminution of his ransom. He was alive in 1394. Ans. vi. 671.

1170. Guichard d'Angle, seigneur de Pleumartin, and in 1350, seneschal of Saintonge. He was present at the en-

gagement with the English at St. Jean d'Angely in 1346, and was taken before the same town in 1351, and carried to England. After his release at the end of the following year, he was constantly engaged against the English, until his capture at Poitiers. After this he joined the side of England, in 1363 was appointed by the Black Prince Marshal of Aquitaine, and in 1367 fought gallantly at Najara. In 1372 he was elected into the order of the Garter, and at the coronation of Richard the Second was rewarded with the Earldom of Huntingdon and 100 marks per annum for the support of the dignity. He died in the spring of 1380.

1172. Jean, son of Oliver, sieur d'Aubegny and Eustache du Puy. In the Issue Roll, 32 Edw. III. is a notice of £333. 6s. 8d. money paid to Sir John Wynkefeld, in part payment of 2500 marks, for Lord Dauboneye his prisoner.

1174. Eustace de Ribemont, the same with him mentioned by Froissart, as rewarded with a chaplet of pearls by Edward for his gallant bearing in the night affray at Calais. He was the third husband of Idoine de L'Isle, comtesse de Soudre.

1216. "Le seigneur des Pommiers, messire Helie et messire Aymenion de Pommieres," ed. Buchon, iii. p. 197. Amanen and Elie de Pomiers are frequently mentioned in our records. In the Issue Roll, 32 Edw. III. is notice of a payment to the latter, where he is styled domino d'Arbenac, of £20 in part of 30,000 florins due to him for his prisoner, the Earl of Eu.

1223. The following reconnoissance of Eustace de Ribaumont to King John of the position of the English army will best illustrate this passage, whilst its own merits render an apology for its insertion unnecessary.—"Sire, nous avons reconnu de prés les ennemis, nous avons remarqué leur nombre, leur poste, et considéré l'ordre qu'ils tiennent. Autant que je le puis juger à leurs bannieres et pennons, ils ne sont pas en tout plus de deux mille hommes d'armes, six mille archers et peut estre mille ou douze cens brigands. Ils se sont logez environ à une lieue

d'icy, sur une colline qui ne contient guere que deux mille pas de terrain, environnée tout à l'entour de hayes vives et fort épaisses, coupée par le milieu d'un chemin un peu creux et si estroit, que quatre hommes, mesme trois n'y sçauroient monter de front, et de plus couvert des deux costez de gros buissons tous borde; d'une partie de leurs archers, qui travaillent encore à se retrancher d'un nouveau fossé. Au bout de ces hayes sont leurs gens-d'armes à pied, tenant chacun leur cheval par la bride, sur un haut entre d'autres buissons et de fortes vignes, couverts du reste de leurs archers range; en maniere d'une herse. A la gauche où les hayes et l'avenue ne semblent pas si rudes, les ennemis sont rempare; de leurs chariots embarrasse; les uns dans les autres. Sur la droite il y a une autre petite eminence, vers laquelle j'ay veu filer de la cavalerie qui s'y veut placer, comme je croy, pour nous donner dans les flancs, lors que nous les attaquerons."

1245. Sir Eustace, son of sir Sanchet D'Abrichecourt, who was one of the founders of the Garter. He married on Michaelmas Day, 1360, at Wingham, in Kent, the Countess Dowager Elizabeth of Kent, daughter of William V. Duke of Juliers, niece to Queen Philippa, and relict of John Plantagenet, Earl of Kent. Beltz, Hist. of the Garter, p. 91.

1318. The following extract from Barnes, p. 506, may serve to explain this passage:—"At the beginning of this justing, while Marshal D'Endreghan stood still to behold the strength and skill of the young gentlemen of either party, the other Marshal, the Lord John Clermont, thinking to enter at the hedge gap and so to come at the back of our van, made haste thither; but the Earls of Salisbury and Suffolk, who led the English rear, and beheld his motion and guess'd his design, posted to that gap, which they fenced with an hedge of steel, and so the rear came to sustain the first main stress of the battle."

1468. Compare Froissart ed. Buchon, tom. iii. pp. 199, 200; who adds that in heading his men, he was attended by his four

squires, whose names are given by Ashmole, Dutton, Delves, Fowlehurst and Hawkestone.

1494. John, Lord Mohun, of Dunster, son of John, the third Lord Mohun, served in the wars with France in the retinue of Sir B. Burghersh, whose daughter he married. At the battle of Poitiers he was included in the retinue of the Black Prince. In the 47 Edw. III. he accompanied the expedition into Flanders. The precise time of his death is uncertain, but it happened in 1375 or 1376. He was one of the founders of the Order of the Garter.

1506. He is called by Froissart Languran, or as M. Buchon renders it, Langoiran. From Anselme it appears that the seigneurie of Langoiran, at this time was in the hands of the family of d'Albret; Amanjeu d'Albret, seigneur de Langayran, is twice mentioned in our Rolls, 1355, 1360; probably the Arnaud Amanjeu, afterwards, in 1382, Great Chamberlain of France, but who before had fought on the side of Edward. A sieur de Langurant was killed in single combat by a knight named Bernard Courant, before the walls of Cadillac. See above note on line 695.

1546. He is called by Sir Bartholomew Burghersh, the comte de Salbirys, by Avesbury the count de Saresburgh, and by Froissart, Saarbruck. In the lists of prisoners in Rymer he is written Jean comte de Salesburce and Salsbruce, and in the Franc. Rolls in the Tower Salebrugg; there is also in Rymer p. 494 a writ for the apprehending certain parties suspected of having attacked and wounded the count of Salesbrigge, a prisoner of the king at Wallingford.

1549. Bernard, comte de Ventadour, married in 1337 Marguerite de Beaumont; Ans. vi. 86. In the Issue Roll, 32 Edw. III., is an entry of 6000 florins paid Sir B. Burghersh, in part of 30,000 florins, in which the King is bound to him for his prisoner the count de Ventadour. In the Liberate Rolls, 37 Edw. III., is an order for the payment of £200. to Sir B.

Burghersh for the same prisoner. The latter is printed in Rymer, p. 706. Frequent mention is made of him in Rymer (once as Marshal of France, p. 348) and of his son Louis.

1554. The following copy of a letter from Sir Bartholomew Burghersh to Sir John Montagu upon the result of the action at Poitiers, from a MS. written but a very few years after the battle, is valuable as throwing great light on those lists already furnished by the Black Prince himself, printed by Sir Harris Nicolas at the end of the Chronicle of London, and Robert of Avesbury:—"Fait a remembre qe le Prince se parti de Burdeux lendemayn de saynt Johan en Auguste, lan de nostre Seignur m.ccc.lvi., chiuacha par Agenes Limosyn, Aluern et Beryn et sur la riuier de Leyre de Niuers qest lentre de Beryndun, parce tanqe a la cite de Tours pur passer en Fraunce, mestoutz les pountz furent rumputz issuit qil ne poit passer. Et tut le chymyn il ne troua reste auance, tanqe il vient a vne chastelle appelliz Reuerentyne, qest en Birun, et deuaunt ceo qil vient illoques si auoit pris vi.xx. hommes darmes, et deyns le dit chastelle furent le seignoures de Crone, vn de graunt seignoures de Fraunce, et mons. Bussigande oue l. hommes darmes; et monsieur le Prince ad sege le dit chastel per viij. jours et li primer jour prit tote le force du dit chastel fors pris vn grose tour et auxi prist xl. hommes darmes, et le dit seignour de Crone et Bussigande se mysterent deyns le dit tour et per force de feu et demyne et dengyne il se renderent prisoners. Item le Prince demorra deuaunt le dit cite de Tours ou fuist le count de Poyters, filtz a roi de Fraunce, ou lagraunt power de gentz par iiij. joures et nule de la dit cite nosast issir. Item le samadi procheyn ensuaunt vient le dit Prince a vn chastelle appelliz Chabutorie en Peytowe, la ou le roy de Fraunce auoit cuche le nut deuaunt, et la furent priste count de Assure lecounte de Junye e le marschalle de Burgoyne, qe veignent al host le roi du Fraunce e la furent mortz et pris cc.xl. hommes darmes. Item le lundi prochein ensuaunt le xix. jour de Septembre li assemblerent les

baitalls dun part e dautre de cost Poitiers a un di leu, e la furent pris le roi de Fraunce ; monsieur Philippe son fitz puisne count de Payters ; le count de Pountif ; mons. Jakes de Burbonnie ; le count de Ewe ; le count de Aubeville ; le count de Tankerville ; le count de Ventadourun ; le count de Salbirys ; le count de Vendoue et son frer ; le count de Russi ; le count de Vendemende ; le count de lan martyn ; le count de Nesson ; lersceuesque de Seynes ; le chastelayne de Compost ; le marschal de Oudenham ; mons. Quichard de Aratz ; mons. Morir Maynet captayne de Poyters ; le seignour de la Toure ; le seignour Derualle ; le seignour de Crew, e son frer ; le seign. Vilehernalde ; le seign. de Maugeler ; mons. Arnald de Mounteuerye ; mons. Johan de Blaunk ; le seign. Daubeney ; le seign. de Sully ; le count Dansor ; le viscount de Nerboun ; et outre ceo furent pris ij. mille v.c. persones des queux furent ij. mille hommes darmes. Des mortz. Item a mesme le bataille furent mortz le duke de Burboun, mons. Robert Durasce, del Saunt de France ; le duk Dathenes, conestable de Fraunce ; Lercevesque de Chalouns ; le marschal de Clermound ; le viscount de Boures ; le viscount de Richohardus ; mons. Raynald de Pount ; mons. Geffray Charny ; mons. Geffrey Matas ; et outre ceo furent mortz ij. mille et viij. cent persones, des queux furent ij. milles hommes darmes. Item des auant ditz mortz et viuetz fuerent mille chiualers qe porters baners et poynouns. Item le roy de Fraunce auoit ala journe viij. mille hommes darmes et iij. milles hommes a pie, et le Prince auoit a la dit journe iij. mille hommes darmes ij. milles archers et mille seruaunce. Item ceste tote le copie de la letter qe mons. Berthilmew Burwas enuoia a mons. Johanne Beauchamp, par sir John de Collandesbergh prison a dite Bertilmew. Item le dit Prince ne paroît a la journe de toet maner de gentz mes lx. persones des queus furent iijj. hommes darmes.

The following letter of the Pope to the Black Prince after the battle is not noticed by Barnes, who has given us transla-

tions of two letters from Innocent dated Avignon the third and sixth of October, nor has it, that I am aware, been elsewhere printed. The original is in the Cottonian MS. Galba E x.

Papa eleganter hortatur Principem Angliæ ad pacem et misericordiam post captionem Regis Franciæ, per multa bona exempla leonis et principem apium.

INNOCENCIUS Episcopus servus servorum Dei, dilecto filio nobili viro E. primogenito &c. salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Illa, fili, consuetudo regnancium, ille mos Principantium semper fuit, sicut antiquorum scripta fidelia protestantur et usque ad hæc tempora observantur, ut quanto amplius successibus habundarunt felicibus, tanto promptiores ad pacem tantoque fuerunt ad concordiam proniores. Hanc etiam bestiarum fortissimus, et qui inter eos regio nomine fungitur, benignitatem Leo sequitur, hanc Apium Princeps mansuetudinem imitatur; ille siquidem provocatus quantumlibet prostratis novit ignoscere, hic inter apes aculeo solus caret. Te igitur, quem inter cæteros mundi Principes in ætatis tuæ recentia victoriarum Dominus clarum fecit gloria triumphorum, ad ea quæ pacis et concordie sunt, eo promptiorem invenire sperantes, quo tuorum felicitatem successuum, ab eo recognoscis humiliter, et ei solum reputas reverenter, a quo omnem fortitudinem esse constat. Nobilitatem tuam, quo frequencius eo instancius deprecamur, tibi tuæ salutis intuitu paternis affectibus suadentes, quatinus ad pacem et concordiam cum carissimo filio nostro in Christo Johanne Francorum illustre reformandam habilitans animum, cor præparans, disponens et mentem, ad ea, quæ venerabilis frater noster Talairandus, episcopus Albanensis, Apostolicæ sedis nuncius, tibi super hiis pro parte nostra retulerit, credas indubie, illaque ad effectum speratæ et votivæ consummationis adducas. Dat. Avinioni, xiiij. Kal. Novembr.

1563. Jean de Landes was one of the guardians of the Duke of Normandy, and conducted him out of the action, but afterwards returned with Bodenay and joined the king's division.

By Avesbury he is called Baundos. He is in the list of dead in the Prince's report to the Bishop of Worcester ; Chron. London, p. 208.

According to the pedigree of this family as given by De Courcelles, tom. v., it was at this time represented by Robert baron de Mathas, who was living in 1363. The individual named in the text however is in the lists of the dead by Avesbury and Burghersh, by the latter of whom he is called Geoffrey de Matas.

1564. According to Burghersh Raynald de Pount. Avesbury and the Black Prince call him Renaud de Pountz and Pointz. After the Black Prince had left Aquitaine, a lord of Pons, a baron of Poitou, accompanied the Duke of Lancaster against Mont-paon, but immediately afterwards joined the side of France. He was, in 1372, taken by the English before Soubise, but rescued by Evan of Wales. Buchon, vi. 7.

1658. He was engaged there in deciding differences respecting the purchase of the French prisoners, amongst which were the pretensions concerning the taking of the French King, in the respective claims of Sir Denis Morbeque and Bernard de Troye ; compare Collins, p. 108, with Issue Roll, 37 Edw. III. p. 180 ; Rymer, p. 467 ; and Chron. Lond. p. 209.

1664. In Rymer, iii. p. 348, is the King's writ to the Sheriff of Devonshire, John Dabernoun, ordering him to provide the necessary supplies and carriage for the Prince and the King of France, intending to land at Plymouth ; dated the 20th of March. Walsingham says that they landed at Plymouth ; but Knighton more correctly at Sandwich on the 5th of May.

1710. Barnes has a very spirited account of the entry into London of the Prince with his noble prisoner, p. 526.

1721. It would seem clear from this passage that the confinement of Isabella at Risings, was not a very close one, that, independently of the king's annual visit, a greater degree of liberty was allowed her than has been generally supposed. At

the same time that we have evidence from letters of safe conduct to William de Leth, dated the 4th of April, that she was at Risings in the previous month; in which she is called "Carissimam matrem nostram Isabellam reginam Angliæ." Rymer, p. 352.

1763. This treaty is printed at length in Rymer, iii. p. 487. The swearing of the kings took place in the church of St. Nicholas, Calais, whereas Barnes says, refusing the offered Pax, "they kissed each other with hearty demonstrations of a mutual friendship."

1832. Joan, countess of Kent, daughter of Edmund of Woodstock, earl of Kent, second son of Edward the First; she was first married to sir Thomas Holland, and on his going abroad, was contracted to William Montagu, earl of Salisbury, from whom she was divorced at the petition of sir Thomas by a bull of Pope Clement the Sixth. Her husband died on the 28th of December 1360, and she became the wife of the Black Prince on the 10th of October in the year following. Compare Rymer, iii. pp. 626, 632.

1908. Charles, son of Guy de Châtillon, count of Blois; he was killed at the battle of Auray, to which allusion is here made, contending for the dukedom of Brittany, which he claimed in right of his wife, Joan, daughter of Guy, brother of John III. duke of Brittany. The particulars of the battle of Auray, are given at length by Froissart, Buchon, iv. pp. 247, *seqq.*

1913. Bertrand Du Guesclin, the hero of the French at this period, was born about 1314. After the battle of Auray he was ransomed at an hundred thousand francs, and was soon at the head of the free companies. He was again taken at the battle of Najara, and was set at liberty, as the romantic story is told, by the Black Prince himself. After the termination of the war in Spain by the death of Peter the Cruel, Du Guesclin became Constable of France, which office he held till his death in July 1380. A life of him by Le Febvre was printed at Douay, 1692.

1946. Jean de Bourbon, comte de la Marche, son of Jacques de Bourbon, who was taken prisoner at Poitiers ; at this time he was only sixteen years of age. He was afterwards at the battles of Comines and Rossebecq in 1382, at the siege of Taillebourg in 1384 ; followed Charles the Sixth to Gueldres in 1388, and Languedoc in 1391, and died the 11th of June 1393.

1952. Sir Hugh Calvely, or Calverley, of Lea in Cheshire ; was at the battle of the Trente, under Sir Richard Breme in 1350 : was afterwards at the battle of Najara, in 1377 was Captain of Calais. In 1378 he was in the crusade against Clement VII., and was driven from the territory of the earl of Flanders by the French King. In 1386 he founded a monastery at Bunbury in Cheshire, in which church his monument is still to be seen.

1954. He was the fourth son of Thomas Gurnay, one of the murderers of Edward the Second. He was a soldier of fortune, and appears to have been at Cressy, Poitiers and Najara ; and was afterwards appointed Seneschal of Landes. He married I. Alice, sister of Thomas Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, II. Philippa, sister of John, lord Talbot. Gough, Sepul. Mon. ii. 21. His appointment to the custody of Brest Castle, under the duke of Lancaster, 1357, is in Rymer, iii. 383.

1993. The account of Froissart is the same ; namely, that they sent to ask a free passage and supplies for some pilgrims, who had undertaken an expedition into the kingdom of Granada to revenge the sufferings of the Saviour, to destroy the infidels and exalt the cross.

2071. We learn from the Spanish historians, that Pedro first retired to Portugal, where he offered his daughter Beatrice to the Infant ; this being refused he proceeded to Monterey in Galicia, thence to S. Jago where he murdered the Archbishop, and afterwards to Corunna, where finding twenty-two ships he embarked for Bayonne. See Ferraras, Dillon, etc.

2080. Ferd. de Castro is supposed to have been the brother

of the famed Inez de Castro ; his life is said to have been spared after the death of Peter on account of his fidelity to his sovereign. Dillon, ii. p. 119.

2212. In the *Memoires of Du Guesclin* by Le Fevre, p. 196, where the battle of Najara is described, amongst the Ensigns spoken of are 'les lys de la France et les leopards d'Angleterre ;' the English troops therefore appear to be here signified by their standard, though I do not suppose they had much right to the royal flag.

2316. Sir John, afterwards John second Lord Devereux, was son of Sir Walter Devereux. He does not appear, probably on account of his youth, to have taken any part in the previous wars. He became afterwards one of the heroes of Froissart. In 1370 he was Governor of Limousin, in the same year was with the Prince at Limoges, Seneschal of Rochelle in 1372, was taken prisoner at Chisey in the March of 1373, Governor of Calais in 1380, Warden of the Cinq Ports in 1387, K. G. in the year following, and died in Feb. 1393.

2316. By Briquet and Cresswell are probably intended the Sir Robert Briquet and Sir John Trevelle, mentioned by Froissart ; the latter is by Barnes called Sir John Charnelle. In Buchon's edition of Froissart, the Sir John Treuelle is read Jean Carsuelle, which would very nearly agree with the text. Sir R. Briquet and Jean Cresuelle are mentioned at Najara as fighting under Sir J. Chandos ; ed. Buchon, iv. p. 403. John Creswell is also mentioned by Froissart in 1371 as having the castle of Montcontour given into his custody, conjointly with Hewet and Holgrave, to keep the frontier against Anjou and Maine, and in 1373 as having been taken prisoner at the battle of Chisey ; Buchon, vi. 33.

2320. Bernard de la Salle. He is mentioned by Froissart and Barnes as passing the Pyrenees on the Wednesday in the company of the King of Majorca. Barnes adds Lortingo de la Salle, but is not borne out by Froissart.

2478. John de Montfort, duke of Brittany, count of Montfort and earl of Richmond; was proclaimed Duke of Brittany on the defeat of Charles of Blois at Auray in 1364; but upon concluding a treaty with Edward in 1372, he was driven thence and obliged to retire to England in the following year. He was elected into the Order of the Garter in 1375. In 1381 he was reinstated in his dominions; and died in November, 1399. A very excellent summary of his life and especially of his conduct with regard to Oliver de Clisson is given by Mr. Beltz, p. 195.

2482. Olivier, sire de Clisson, comte de Perhoet, etc., served at the battle of Auray in 1364, and continued in active service, for some years in company with Du Guesclin, until 1380, when he was made Constable of France, in which capacity he commanded the vanguard at the battle of Rosebecq in 1382. In 1387 he was imprisoned by order of the Duke of Brittany, and obtained his liberty only by the payment of an enormous ransom. He died the 5th of February 1407.

2482. Sir Robert Knolles, whom Froissart always calls Canolle, and who had in company with Clisson distinguished himself at the battle of Auray, is probably here intended.

2523. Gaston Phœbus, son of Gaston, comte de Foix, and Eleanor, daughter of Bernard, comte de Cominges; he was appointed by Charles V. governor of Guienne and Languedoc, which government he held until 1381; he died in 1391 at the advanced age of eighty years.

2580. Don Martin de la Carra. In the convention between Peter, king of Navarre, and the Prince of Wales, 23rd of Sept. 1366, he is appointed as one of the agents plenipotentiary of the same king, and is styled, mesire Martin Henrriquiz, Sire de la Carre, and also 'consanguineus noster et vexillarius regno nostri Caroli regis Navarræ.' Rymer, iii. p. 802. Upon the capture of the king of Navarre we find him governor of that country.

2601. Froissart also speaks of the confirmation of the treaty

between the three Princes at Peyrehouarde or Pierre-Férade ; ed. Buchon, iv. p. 358.

2634. Hugh de Hastings, served in Flanders 14 Edw. III., in the 16 Edw. III. was summoned to Parliament as a Baron. In 1346 as *Consanguineus regis* was appointed the king's Lieutenant in Flanders and commander of his Forces there, and in the following year was in the expedition into Brittany in the retinue of John, Duke of Lancaster, in 33 Edw. III. was in the wars of Gascony, and in 43 Edw. III. served again in France under the same Duke.

2635. Sir William Beauchamp, of Bergavenny, fourth son of Thomas, earl of Warwick. The present occasion appears to have been his introduction to active service ; he was afterwards at Limoges and Montpaon, and in 1373 was in the campaign in France under the dukes of Lancaster and Brittany. In 1376 he was elected into the Order of the Garter ; in 1380 and afterwards he served in Brittany and Spain, and was appointed in 1383 Captain of Calais, which appointment he held until 1389. In 1392 he was summoned to Parliament as Baron of Bergavenny ; and on the accession of Henry IV. appointed justiciary of South Wales, and governor of the Castle and County of Pembroke. He died on the 8th of May 1411.

2636. John, son to Ralph, Lord Nevil of Raby. In 1360 he was knighted ; in 1369 invested with the Garter, and in the following year appointed Admiral of the Fleet Northward. In 1376 he was impeached upon his conduct in Brittany but acquitted. In 1378 he was appointed Lieutenant of Aquitaine, and in the same year with the Earl of Northumberland retook Berwick, after which he departed for his government. He died in October 1388. In Rymer may be seen, from the Gascon and other Rolls, notices of his prisoners with the negotiations for their respective ransoms.

2646. Froissart says that he served under Chandos with 30 lances at Auray, but a sire de Rais, according to Lobineau, had

fought at Auray on the side of Charles of Blois, and had been taken prisoner by Chandos; in 1370 he again served under du Guesclin, (Lobineau, p. 395,) but with the Duke of Brittany in 1372, and was one of the 200 lances under Clisson in 1377. On the 17th of August, 1381, the barony of Rais was ceded to the Duke of Brittany by Jeanne, dame de Rais, daughter of the late Giraud de Rais, probably the individual of the text.

2648. In Anselme, vii. 512, we find a daughter of Louis Bouchard, seigneur d'Aubeterre, married in 1379 to Pean de Maillé, seigneur de Brezé, and at p. 17 mention is made of a Savary Bouchard, seigneur d'Aubeterre, marrying in 1418 a Marguerite de Montbeson.

2650. Garcie du Chastel, according to Lobineau. He was afterwards one of the 200 lances under Clisson, and in 1379 promised his service to the Duke of Brittany. He seems to be included as one of those who had broken the treaty with the King of France, in Edward's charter, 'de frangentibus pacis puniendis,' Rymer, 808, where he is called Gassiot du Castel.

2652. Gerard, or Gaillard de la Motte. He appears as one of the 200 lances under Clisson, unless by the person there mentioned is intended Robert de la Motte, afterwards named as one of the league for the defence of Brittany, Lobineau, p. 421.

2653. Aymery de Rochechouart, seigneur de Mortement, son of Aymery de Rochechouart, taken prisoner at Cressy; he was made Seneschal of Limousin in 1384, was appointed captain general of Poitou and Saintonge in 1392, and died in 1397. Dict. de la Noblesse.

2654. Called by Froissart and Barnes Sir Robert de Cheney.

2656. Called by Froissart and Barnes Sir Richard Cauton or Causton.

2657. Sir William de Felton, brother of Sir Thomas Felton; he fell in a skirmish with the French and Spaniards shortly before the battle of Najara; he was then seneschal of Poitou.

2658. According to Buchon, Willebolz le Boutellier et Penenel (probably for Peverel); to Johnes, Willebos le bouteiller et Pannetier; Barnes calls him William Butler of Oversley, in Warwickshire; and that William Butler is intended appears from an entry in the French Rolls, 29 Edw. III., where is a permission to Will. le Boteller, miles, to pass 'ad partes transmarinas.'

2659. Of Peverell, Sandes, or John Allein, I find no mention in Froissart or Barnes. In the Fr. Roll (Feb. 1365) Thomas son and heir of Henry Peverell, Knight, has letters of safe conduct, 'ad partes transmarinas profecturus.'

2662. Robert Hauley and John Schakell. In the safe conduct for the parties forming the retinue of the Duke of Lancaster, the former is styled Chivaler. Rymer, p. 812. At the battle of Najara the count de Dene, a Spanish nobleman, became the prisoner of Hauley and Shakell, and the prisoner's son was delivered into their hands as a hostage. He was afterwards demanded at their hands by the Duke of Lancaster, and upon refusing to give him up they were committed to the tower, and afterwards, 11th Aug. 1378, murdered in the Sanctuary at Westminster. See Collins's History of John of Gaunt, 1740, p. 37. Hauley, was buried in Westminster Abbey; the inscription on his tomb may be seen in Weever, p. 484.

2668. Stephen de Cosyngton we find first mentioned in the retinue of Henry, earl of Derby, afterwards Duke of Lancaster, in the expedition of 1345. In 1349 he was appointed with Richard Talbot and John de Carleton to renew the oath of fealty in the towns of Flanders. In 1351 he was again appointed with Sir Frank van Hale, K.G., to treat with Louis, Count of Flanders. In 1355 letters of protection were granted him, then in the retinue of the Prince of Wales. Letters of safe conduct are again addressed to him, "in partes transmarinas profecturus," dated the 16th April, 1364, and again on his going into Gascony, the

26th of June, in the same year. He appears to have been at Cressy, Poitiers and Najara.

2714. Louis d'Harcourt, vicomte de Châtellerault, son of Jean d'Harcourt, vicomte de Châtellerault, who was killed at Cressy. He was governor and Lieutenant General in Normandy in 1360, and died in August 1388. Dict. de Nob.

2717. He is again mentioned by Froissart as serving under the Earls of Cambridge and Pembroke, at Roche-sur-Yon, etc.

2718. "Jean Helye et Aymemon." Buchon, iv. 363. John and Elias were afterwards with Sir J. Chandos at Montauban and elsewhere. See above note on vers. 1216.

Roger, grandson of Roger, second Lord de la Warre, was at the night attack on Calais, at Romorentin and Poitiers, where for being instrumental in taking the French King, the crampet or chape of a sword was added as a badge to his armorial bearings. He was summoned to Parliament 14th August. 36 Edw. III. and 1st June, 37 Edw. III. He died in 1370.

2724. Weever says of Sir R. Knolles, that he was but of mean parentage in the County of Chester, but by his valour advanced himself from a common soldier to a great commander. Froissart speaks of him in 1357, at the head of a band of free companies in Normandy, conquering every town and castle before him. In the following year Knighton tells us that "*dictus Robertus Cnollis ad xij. leugas ab Avinonia venit, et tantam virtutem secum duxit, quod Papa et Cardinales non audebant extra palatium moram facere, et quasi deludentes intra se dicebant,*

"*Roberte Cnollys parte fit Francus mollis*

Ipsius tollis prædas, dans vulnera collis." col. 2619.

He was also one of the combatants at the battle of the Trente. He built Rochester bridge, much at the Gray Friars in London, and an hospital at Rome for English travellers. He died at Scone Thorpe in Norfolk and was buried in the

church of Gray Friars, London, 15th of August, 1407. Weever, p. 436.

2728. John, second Lord Bouchier, son of Robert, Lord Bouchier, who was one of the distinguished heroes of Cressy. He went with the Black Prince into Gascony in 1355; was at the battle of Auray in 1364, and employed in France in 1369, 1375, 1377. In 1384 he was appointed Governor in Chief of Flanders. He was elected into the Garter on the death of Sir Robert Newman in 1392, and died on the 21st of May 1400.

2730. Sir Thomas and Sir William Felton were at this time Seneschals of Aquitaine and Poitou. The names of the Seneschals following are taken from Chandos's list at the end of the poem; they were John Harpesden of Saintonge, Sir Richard Baskerville of Agenois,* more correctly Baldwin de Treuille, as appears from writs issued to him as Seneschal of Poitou in 1366, Thomas Walkfare of Perigord and Quercy, and John Roche of Bigorre.

2770. Sir Perdiccas d'Albret is mentioned as one of the leaders of the free companies, who left Henry the bastard upon the Prince's determination to help Don Pedro. After the siege of Bourdeille and the illness of the Prince we find that he had deserted the interests of England for France, and was at Cahors at the head of 300 companions. He was however again brought over to the Prince's party by the agency of Sir Robert Knolles, with whom he had before served. Froissart; Buchon, v. p. 77. On the death of Sir T. Felton, he was invested with the barony of Chaumont in Gascony; all which estate he bequeathed to his nephew on condition that he remained loyal to the English. ed. Johnes; vi. 138.

2772. The bastard of Breteuil and Naudon de Bergerent, are mentioned by Froissart as in this year (1666) in conjunction with sir Perdiccas d'Albret, having defeated the viscount of Narbonne and the seneschal of Toulouse at Montauban, and

* Sir Thomas Molineux occurs as Seneschal of Agenois a few years after this.

taken many prisoners, whom the pope ordered them to dismiss without ransom. Buchon, iv. 340. *seq.*

2813. Compare the letter as given by Froissart. It agrees nearly word for word with the text. Buchon, iv. p. 366.

2888. Sir Thomas Ufford, son of Robert, first earl of Suffolk; succeeded to the stall in St. George's Chapel on the death of the earl of March, one of the founders of the Order in 1359-1360. Mr. Beltz imagines that he fell in the skirmish before the battle of Najara, under Sir Thomas Felton. Hist. Garter, p. 128.

2893. Sir Simon Burley was first in active service at the sea fight with the Spaniards off Winchester. In 1369 he was taken prisoner in Poitou, and released in the following year, when he was with the Prince at the sacking of Limoges. On the accession of Richard the Second, he had the custody of Windsor Castle given him. In 1381, having concluded the treaty of alliance with Wenceslaus at Nuremberg, he was rewarded with the Garter; in 1383 he was appointed Warden of the Cinque Ports, in 1387 was impeached at the instigation of the Duke of Gloster, and in the following year, on the 15th of May, was beheaded on* Tower Hill.

2906. On the taking of the King of Navarre, compare Froissart, iv. p. 369 with Dillon, ii. p. 33.

2934. Barnes calls this pass the pass of Escharriaranas, Buchon has Sarris and below Espuke. By Sarris may be intended Echarri a province of Navarre.

3065. Sir Thomas Holand, eldest son of Thomas, first Earl

* The following curious entry is from the Issue Roll, 16 Ric. II. 7th of March :
 " To the venerable father John, bishop of Salisbury. In money paid to him in discharge of 20 marks which the Lord the King commanded to be paid him of his gift for the price of a bed of green Tarteryn, embroidered with ships and birds, consisting of a covering, a tester, and a half coverlet with three curtains, valued at the same sum, which bed belonged to Sir Simon de Burley, knight, deceased, forfeited to the King by reason of a judgment pronounced against the said Simon; £13..6..8. Devon. p. 250.

of Kent. He joined the army of the Prince in Aquitaine, in his sixteenth year. In 1375 he was in the expedition under the earl of Cambridge and duke of Brittany, and upon his return with the army into England, was admitted into the Order of the Garter. He was first summoned to Parliament as earl of Kent the 16th of July, 1381, having in the previous year been constituted Marshal of England. He died the 25th of April 1397.

3067. Hugh, son of Sir Hugh Courtenay, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter; he married Maud, sister of Sir Thomas Holand, above-mentioned. In 1370 he was summoned to Parliament amongst the barons of the realm and died in February 1374.

3068. Sir Philip and Sir Peter Courtenay were the sons of Hugh, second earl of Devon, and brother to sir Hugh Courtenay, one of the founders of the Garter. They together attacked the Spanish fleet in 1378, when Sir Philip was severely wounded and his brother taken prisoner, but liberated in the following year. Sir Peter afterwards became in 1388 principal Chamberlain and K. G., in 1390 Constable of Windsor Castle; he died the 2nd of February 1405. See Cleveland's History of the Family, p. 197; Beltz, p. 328.

3069. Called by Johnes and Barnes Sir John Covet, but Joan Triuet in the affair of Montauban, ed. Buchon, iv. p. 344. In Rymer, 47 Edw. III. we find a grant of certain lands formerly held by the Lord d'Albret made to Nicholas Bond, for good service rendered the Prince of Wales, iii. pp. 994, 995.

3071. He is named as one of the captains of the free companies. Collins, p. 187.

3073. Walter de Urswick, constable of Richmond Castle, we find appointed to choose an hundred archers, for the use of John duke of Lancaster, in 1366, and in the same year he has protection to pass over into Aquitaine, (Rym. p. 812.) In the following year is a grant of £40. a-year made him by the Duke of

Lancaster to enable him the better to maintain his rank of knight, which he had received at the Duke's hands on the day of the battle of Najara, (p. 825); in 1369 he is again appointed to choose archers for the service of the duke of Lancaster, and in the same year has protection to pass with him, 'ad partes transmarinas.'

3074. This individual is called Demery, Danmore and Danvers, but the easiest solution to the difficulty appears to be found in the protection afforded to Thomas Daventre and others in conjunction with Walter Urswyck, for free passage to Aquitaine, in the company of the Duke of Lancaster, 1366; Rymer, p. 812. He is again mentioned with John de Grendon, Urswyck and others, in the retinue of the same Duke, in 1369. (Ibid. p. 871.)

3116. Don Tello de Castilla, brother to Henry. He died at Medellin in Estremadura in 1370, not without suspicion of poison. Dillon, ii. p. 151. Ferreras, v. *passim*.

3215. It is difficult to identify Sir Richard Taunton, and Degory says, the former is called by Barnes and Johnes Caus-ton; the latter Dangouses, and the earl of Angus; but it is scarcely possible to have been Umfraville, at that time earl of Angus. The nearest name to that in the text seems to be De Grey, who crossed in the retinue of the duke of Lancaster, in 1366.

3216. Ralph de Hastings. Froissart and Barnes have Hugh, but that the text is right is probable from entries taken from the Gascon and French Rolls, published in Rymer, where in 1366 and 1369 are notices of letters of safe conduct, addressed to Radulphus de Hastynges in the retinue of the Duke of Lancaster. In 1373 we find him also appointed as a mediator in the quarrel between Henry Lord Percy and Douglas. In 1 and 4 Ric. II. he was sheriff of Yorkshire. According to Dugdale, he was the son of sir Ralph de Hastings and Margaret de Herle, and died in 1397.

3217. Gaillard Vigier, Froiss. Buchon, iv. p. 381. He is named as one of the Captains of the free companions. In the Gascon Rolls, 5 Ric. II. is an entry "*de occupationibus versus Galiardum Begner faciendis, audiendis et terminandis.*"

3388. Lobineau has Naddres, or Nevaret, but it seems clear from the mention of the river and an evident distinction between the two places, that Najara or Najéra is here intended.

3591. Don Sancho de Castilla, brother of Henry and Don Tello. He was created by Henry, Count of Albuquerque, and married in 1373, Beatrix, daughter of Peter, King of Portugal, by Inez de Castro. In the following year he was murdered in the streets of Burgos, in endeavouring to stop an affray between his followers and those of Gonzales de Mendoza, Dillon, ii. 152. Ferreras, v. p. 443.

3592. The Count de Dene or Denia, Marquis of Villena, of the house of Aragon, was taken prisoner at Najara by Hawley and Shakel, of whom we have before spoken. He obtained his own liberty by leaving with his captors his son as an hostage; who, the ransom agreed upon not having been paid, remained in their custody until, on their refusal to give him up, at the command of the Duke, the two esquires were murdered at Westminster. In the French and Gascon Rolls are several entries respecting this nobleman and the detention of his son Alfonso.

3594. The begue de Villaine was taken prisoner at Najara, and exchanged with d'Audenham, for Sir Hugh Hastings and other knights. In the year following the battle he was rewarded for his services with a grant of the county of Ribadro in Galicia. According to Froissart he was the captor of Don Pedro, when attempting to escape from the castle of Montiel in 1368.

3596. From many entries in the Issue Rolls of 44 and 46 Edw. III., it would appear that this knight was taken prisoner at Najara, and confined in the Tower, where he was allowed by the King two shillings a-day for his support. In the 47 Edw.

III. is also an entry of £14. for divers clothes, the gift of the King to John de Nevell, against the Feast of the Nativity, "to wit, for eleven yards of black cloth, £2..9..6., and for making up the same, 6s..8d.; also for the fur of one gown, one surtout and a coat, £11..3..10. Devon, p. 196.

3633. Gomez Carillo de Quintana, whose death after the battle is described below, vers. 4156.

3634. The Prior of St. John is not mentioned either by Froissart or Ferreras, as having been in the action.

3638. In Ferreras he is spoken of as having been left at Toledo by Henry with six hundred horse, and is styled Don Garcia Alvarez, Grand Master of S. James. Dillon calls him Sanchez Moscoso, and says that he was put to death after the battle with Gomez Carillo, ii. p. 51.

3640. According to Ferreras, iv. 392, Don Martin Lopez de Cordova, where he is mentioned as having been left by Don Pedro in command of the city of Cordova; if so it would appear that he must have changed his party immediately after the battle.

3668. For the account of the creation of Sir John Chandos a Knight Banneret, compare Froissart, Favine, vii. 12. Ashmole, p. 42, Selden, Titles of Honour, p. 790.

Froissart, according to Johnes, calls him a worthy English Squire, by name William Allestry; in Buchon it is Alery.

3744. In 38 Edw. III. Rymer, iii. p. 727, are letters of protection addressed to Hugh Curson, going into Gascony, in the retinue of the Prince of Wales.

— In 43 Edw. III., Rymer, p. 871, are similar letters addressed to Thomas de Eiton, probably intended in the text, going, 'ad partes transmarinas' in the retinue of the Duke of Lancaster. Of Prior I find no mention elsewhere unless Thomas Priour, armiger, having letters of protection, going into Picardy; Franc. Rot. 1402.

3745. Froissart speaks of Sir W. Farrington as narrowly

escaping before Soubise, afterwards governour of Saintes, and then as one of those joining Sir T. Felton and the Gascon Lords, going to assist Thouars. In 50 Edw. III. we find William de Faryndon, knight, appointed with John de Cornwaille and John de Fastolfe to keep the truce with France, renewed in that year, 1376. In 1402 he had custody of the castle of Fonsac in Aquitaine, (Rot. Fr.) and in 1412 was constable of the castle of Bordeaux. (Rot. Gasc.).

3767. He is mentioned by Froissart as serving under the banners of the Duke of Lancaster and Chandos, as Sir John d'Ypre, ed. Buchon, p. 403.

3833. "Martin Ferrant, qui moult étoit entre les Espagnols renommé d'outrage et de hardiment." Ed. Buchon, p. 401.

3892. Sir Thomas Percy, afterwards Earl of Worcester, younger brother to the first Earl, Henry, of Northumberland, and second son of Henry Lord Percy. The first mention of him in our records is that he was of the council of the Black Prince, at Bordeaux, in 1369. He was with the Earl of Pembroke in Anjou, attended Chandos on his last sally from Poitiers, whom he succeeded in 1370 as seneschal of Poitou, having previously held the seneschalship of Rochelle. He was afterwards at Limoges, Montpaon, and was taken with the Captal de Buch before Soubise. In 1376 he was invested with the order of the Garter; and was afterwards engaged on active service until 1389. He was in 1392 and 1395 nominated ambassador to France to treat with the French King, and in 1397 was created Earl of Worcester. On the usurpation of Henry IV. he was continued in his situation as Admiral of the fleet and Steward of the household; in 1403 was in arms against the King, and having been taken prisoner at the battle of Shrewsbury, was beheaded on the 23d of July in that year.

3894. Sir Walter Hewett in 1362 was Captain of the Castle of Colet in Brittany, (Rym. 642,) in the same year he was appointed keeper 'omnium forestarum et aquarum de Poyters et

Poyctou,' (Rym. 650.) In 1364 he had safe conduct for himself with forty lances and one hundred bows, into Brittany, (Ibid. 731,) in 1364, with Sir Richard Burley and Sir Robert Knolles, he had the command of the van at the battle of Auray. He is afterwards mentioned by Froissart as one of the Captains of the free companies, who joined the Prince in his expedition into Spain; in 1368 he was Governor of the Islands of Guernsey Serk and Alderney; and of Jersey with the same islands in 1371. He was killed in a skirmish near Soissons in the autumn of 1373, whilst accompanying the expedition of the Duke of Lancaster.

3998. John, son of Robert, Lord Ferrers, grandson of Robert Earl of Derby, accompanied the expedition into Gascony, in 33 Edw. III. He married Elizabeth, widow of Fulke le Strange, and left by her Robert, his son and heir, at the time of his father's death seven years of age. In Buchon, p. 414, he is called Raoul de Ferrières who was captain of Calais in 1358 and in 1370 appointed to command the fleet in the passage of Sir Robert Knolles and others.

4046. Froissart's expression is 'étoient boutés en une forte maison ouvree et maçonnée de pierres,' iv. p. 411.

4170. In the Bodleian Library (Digby MS. 166) is a poem of 560 rhythmical elegiac verses upon the battle of Najara, written by W. Burgensis, or Walter de Burgo, monk of Revesby. It is intitled, 'Bellum Nasorense gestum, et sic digestum, anno domini millesime trecentesimo sexagesimo sexto, habens versus quingentos sexaginta per W. Burgensem.'

It opens with a short preface, commencing

"Bella referre paro fratrum de germine claro
 Plus caros raro protulit ulla caro;
 Nam tres contra tres inierunt praelia fratres,
 Per multas matres causa fuere patres
 Tres stupro geniti, reliqui tres lege mariti,
 Illicitis liciti tres tribus oppositi;

Bast. Bast. Bast.
 Henricus primus, Tilo, Danccius ut yperimus,
 Quartus legitimus est Petrus et minimus."

The writer then speaks of the application of Pedro in his distress to Edward and the subsequent arrival of the Duke of Lancaster at Bordeaux; and relates the preparations for war then made in Gascony, the Prince's letter to the Bastard and the passage of the army through the King of Navarre's territories; invoking the aid of Bellona in behalf of Chandos, Cosyngton, Hugh de Calverley and Matthew de Gournay, as 'prætores notabiliores;' he mentions also the King of Majorca, the Count d'Armagnac, Sir Robert Knollys and the Lord Curzon. The march of the army in Spain is then described,

"Terras hostiles terit armatus modo miles,
 In scurras viles, usque quo mucro, siles;
 In villas vade, sed pacem primo suade,
 Nolentes clade claude cruore made.
 Spuria castra vides contra te stare, truces,
 Tu non occides sed sua fracta fides."

* * *

"Ville majoris illis cognomen in horis
 Est Salvatoris nostra steteret foris;
 Castra ducis capere villam per vim voluere,
 Sed Petro proprie assiliere sepe;
 Se displorabant fregisse fidem, renovabant,
 Claves portabant introitumque dabant;
 Illic plagatus est miles de Burlee vocatus
 Sed cito curatus est equitando ratus;
 Villaque fecit idem Petro Beticensis eidem
 Deplorando quidem se violasse fidem."

The death of Sir W. Felton and the capture of Sir Hugh Hastings are next mentioned,

"Miles ibi cesus de Felton in ylia lesus
 Summus ei Cresus annuat astra Jhesus;
 Hastynges ille baro cum fune ligatus amaro;"

as also the sufferings of the army and its position at Najara, from a letter as the Poet states of the Prince to the Prelates,

“ *Castris metatis nostris in agris Navaratis
Fertur praelatis littera leta satis,
Narrat enim Nasore fluvii ripa propiore
Belligero more spuria castra fore.*”

He then recounts the following dialogue between the Prince and the Duke of Lancaster,

“ *Princeps affatur fratrem, pensare precatur
Que res tractatur, quam sacra pugna datur ;
Addit et, O frater moneat nos morbida mater,
Victor terve quater Rex magis ipse pater.
Nati creamur nec degeneres habeamur,
Si captivamur fabula longa damur.
Juro malo mori quam subdere colla minori
Huic intrusori tam sine lege thori ;
Immo trucidemur calidi zelo capiemur,
Sancti dicemur morte sacrasse femur.
Ridebunt Scoti, Franci, Dani, modo Gothi,
Si fugimus moti jure timore nothi ;
Ergo verborum finem favendo meorum,
Mente tene quorum stirps es habesque forum,
Stirps invictorum patrum memor esto tuorum.
Cui Lancastrorum dux dedit ipse chorum,
Frater amans dico tibi, sicut amicus amico,
Non quod eges aliquo dogmate cote frico ;
Sed sic me doceo per fratrem deque tropheo
Certam spem teneo, te duce, dante Deo ;
Prosper procede tua cuncta, Deo rege, crede,
Oscula concede, postea perge pede.*”

The description of the battle follows, to print which entire would perhaps occupy more space than in the opinion of many its merits might seem to claim. The annexed extracts relate to

the most interesting points, and will suffice to give a tolerably accurate idea of the whole,

“ *Victima bellorum cecidit baro Ferrariorum,
Dignus celorum martir inire chorum ;
College saliunt, feriores vulnere fiunt,
Carnificem feriunt quam temerasse sciunt.
Dux eciam stridet, accurrit ut ipse trucidet,
Sed stans subsidet dum cecidisse videt.
Hortatur cuneos, ostendit agros Nagereos,
Ac Rotholandeos affore narrat eos.*”

He then breaks off to give an account of the component parts of the Bastard's army, ‘*Francorum fures, Teutonici ligures,*’ etc., and afterwards proceeds,

“ *Petrus rex Scoticus Ducis ense cadebat iniquus
Tardus adest medicus Persa Medusve, Licus,
Petrus juratus pariter perit excerabratus,
Spiritus efflatus est ad Avena datus.
Vaccensis Carolus cecidit sine vulnere solus,
Ore vomebat olus hoc dabat ille dolus ;
Et Jacobus Karoli valefecit hinc ibi soli,
Flere virum noli, qui spernit astra poli ;
Inter turmarum præfectos Rodo Rosarum
Ostendit clarum se valuisse parum.*”

* * * *

“ *Inter questores, Chaundos, pereundo reflores,
Cum tot agri flores ense metendo vores ;
De Cosyngtona, pretor preciose, corona
Ut sacra persona jam potiere bona ;
Calverlensis Hugo te nulla retraxit erugo,
Nullaque ferrugo liber es absque jugo.*

* * * *

*Clausus ab Hispanis dux noster sepe prophanis
Stabat, ut immanis pardus ad ora canis,*

Sic dux vallatus capiendus sepe putatus
 Ferro salvatus exit ad omne latus ;
 Hunc premit umbone, petit illum cum pugione,
 Multos mucrone grandia cete Jove.
 Dux ego sum clamat ;" * *

The defeat is thus described,

" Abvolat Henricus, Tilo frater adheret amicus,
 Totus mestificus huic populus reliquus ;
 Dux celer insequitur, jam cedes plebis oritur,
 Creber homo moritur, creber homo capitur,
 Vix locus in jure caruit cubito pede crure
 De Franco fure, Teutone vel Ligure :
 Lorices laceris ruptis galeisve galeris,
 Mars omnis generis arma per arma seris ;
 Per sata per prata discurrunt agmina lata,
 Est fuga temptata palma meisque data ;
 Sunt Hispanorum sex milia cesa virorum,
 Preter mersorum quem tulit unda chorum.
 Propter tot spolia tibi proprie sonet melodia,
 Nam sunt indubia millia capta tria,
 Summa ducentorum sit Francorum dominorum
 Illic captorum narro virumque sporum ;
 Ac Colibertorum Rostrum fuit unus eorum,
 Cleykyn et illorum qui repulere chorum ;
 Sancicus exorat laxari vincla laborat,
 Petri laborat se temerasse Chorath ;
 Henrici soboles, Alfonse, tenerrima proles
 Dicere magna soles, jam tua dicta doles ;
 Magni praelati Jacobique Johannis amati
 Flagra cathenati dorsa dedere pati ;
 Custos milicie Christi, baro Caletrapie,
 Captus in hac acie nocte flet acta die."

He concludes,

“ Metra malas grates fero pro vobis ego vates,
 Inter primates sic modo, musa, scates,
 Laudes sperabam seu præmia danda putabam ;
 Frustra sudabam vos metra quando debam.
 Sed Margarita nunquam fuit ulla cupita,
 Porco plus placita stercora dentus ita ;
 Ergo libelle vale, nomen cape non libro quale,
 Munerat igne male te cocus absque sale.”

4332. The Knights that acted as the Prince's ambassadors on this occasion were sir Nele Loryng, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter, sir Richard de Pontchardon and sir Thomas Banastre, afterwards K.G. Froissart, iv. p. 427.

4349. Knyghton says that the mortality among the English was so great, that scarcely a fifth part of them escaped. Walsingham, that very many were attacked with dysentery and other sicknesses of which they died, and adds, that a report prevailed that the Prince was poisoned, so that from that time he never again enjoyed good health.

4532. Cecille, daughter of Centalle, comte d'Astarac, had for her second husband Jean Jourdain, comte de l'Isle, from whom she was separated in 1392. De l'Isle is not mentioned by Froissart as one of the disaffected noblemen.

4533. Pierre Raymond, comte de Cominges, seigneur de Serriere, son of Pierre Raymond and Françoise de Feyensac. His will is dated 19th October, 1375. Anselme, ii. p. 365. His daughter Marguerite married in 1378 Jean, comte d'Armagnac.

4533. Arnaud, Lord d'Albret, Great Chamberlain of France, had just married Margaret de Bourbon, sister to the Queen of France. Anselme, i. p. 300. See above note on vers. 1506.

4559. M. Buchon has printed an act passed upon the occasion of this appeal of the comte d'Armagnac, and the conditions agreed on between the parties, v. p. 12, note.

4571. The names of the bearers of this summons to the Prince were Bernard Palot, juge criminel de Toulouse and

Jean de Chapponval. According to Froissart they were imprisoned at Agen.

4624. John Hastings, second earl of Pembroke, son of Lawrence, first Earl; on the death of the earl of Warwick in 1369 he was admitted into the Order of the Garter, when he accompanied the earl of Cambridge into Aquitaine. He was present at the taking of Bourdeille and Roche sur Yon, and the sacking of Limoges. In 1372 he was taken prisoner by the Spaniards at Rochelle, and was in chains at St. André nearly three years; whence he was liberated at a ransom of 120,000 francs, but died on reaching Arras in April, 1375, being then only 28 years of age.

4650. Barnes has shown that this is an error, originating from the fact of James Audley the son having died in Gascony at this time, and that Sir James Audley the father did not die until April 1, 1386; p. 770, Ashmole, p. 706. Mr. Beltz has fallen into the same error, and made de Granson his successor in the stall at St. George's.

4690. The interesting account of the death of Chandos is given by Froissart, ed. Buchon, v. p. 146.

4727. Louis, duc d'Anjou and Jean, duc de Berry, the second and third sons of Jean le Bon, and brother of Charles V. Kings of France. It appears from letters to Philip and the duke himself in the French Rolls, 1364, that the duke of Anjou had broken his parole whilst an hostage in England for his father and had returned to France. Rymer, p. 756.

4729. Louis, son of Pierre duc de Bourbon, and Isabel de Valois, was eight years in England, as one of the hostages for John, King of France. He was in 1380 one of the Princes of the Blood appointed to govern the kingdom during the minority of Charles the Sixth. He afterwards commanded in Flanders in 1382 and in Africa, 1390. He died at Montluçon, in August, 1410.

4766. The bishop of Limoges (Jean de Cros) had been the

personal friend of the Black Prince, and had held at the font, his eldest son Edward. At this critical juncture of affairs in Aquitaine he had been trusted with the governorship of Limoges, which city he had delivered up to the Duke of Berry. At the taking of the city the Bishop's life was spared through the interest made for him by the Duke of Lancaster and the Pope, Urban the fifth.

4771. Roger Beaufort, Sir John Villemur and Sir Hugh de la Roche, the nephew of Beaufort, saved their lives by engaging hand to hand with the Duke of Lancaster, the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke, to whom after a severe fight they surrendered. In Lobineau we find Beaufort in 1370 with his nephew joining du Guesclin with five knights and eighty-five esquires. In 1375 in the treaty of Bruges Rogier de Beaufort and John de la Roche his nephew, are allowed, as prisoners, liberty for four months to go where they please, except into Guienne; Rym. 1034. Villemur is mentioned by Froissart as having been in the Duke of Anjou's campaign in 1374, and elsewhere.

4796. [*Son filz Edward.*] Edward of Angoulême, born in 1365. He was buried in the church of the Augustine Friars, in London. Weever, p. 419.

4816. [*La Rochelle.*] When the earl of Pembroke with his forces arrived off Rochelle, he found the harbour preoccupied by a Spanish fleet, his superiors in every respect. The engagement however lasted for two days, when the English were entirely defeated and the Earl taken. Froiss. Buchon, v. 273.

4844. [*Clarus.*] Le Grand D'Aussy has given an extract detailing the particulars of a siege from the Roman de Claris, in vol. 3, p. 73, ed. 1829. See also tom. iv. p. 33. The Romance of Claris is also quoted by Roquefort Flaméricourt, *État de la Poésie*, p. 121.

4936. [*Trinitee.*] In a transcript of a chronicle of the time of Edward the Third, printed in the *Archæologia*, xxii. p. 227,

is "A chapter of the Princes Death," in which occurs the following passage, "O holy Trinite blessed be thou for evermore, whose name upon earthe I have alwaies worshipped, whose honor I have studied to enlarge, in whose faith, although otherwise a wicked man and a synner, I have alwaies lyved. I hartely pray the that as I have magnified this thy feast upon earthe, and for thy honor have called the people together to celebrate the same feast with me, deliver thou me from this deathe, and vouchsafe to call me to that most delectable feast that is kept this 'day with the in heaven;' whose prayers as we may thynke were heard of the Lord God, for the very same day about three of the clocke he departed this life."

4970. Baldwin de Freville occurs in the Gascon Rolls, 39 Edw. III. (1365) as accompanying the Prince in the expedition of that year. He witnessed, as seneschal of Saintonge, the charter of Don Pedro, binding himself to repay the Prince the money paid on his behalf to the King of Navarre; in 1367 he was seneschal of Poitou. He was with the expedition under Sir R. Knolles, in the attack on Cahors and Domme, and with the Prince in his attack on Limoges.

4979. Thomas, lord Roos, of Hamelake, was one of those who, after the joust held by the Prince in honour of his son's birth in 1364, prepared to accompany the King of Cyprus in his crusade for the recovery of Jerusalem. Dugdale shows that from the Gascon and other Rolls he served in Gascony in 33 Edw. III., and in the 43, 44, and 45, and that he was on board the fleet destined for the relief of Thouars. In the letter of protection granted him to go in the company of the duke of Lancaster, 1369, he is styled, Thomas de Roos de Hamelak, chivaler.

4982. From the Gascon Rolls it appears that in 1356 and 1368 this knight had letters of safe conduct to go abroad, in 1377 was captain of Brest castle, in 1379 was commissioned to treat with the duke of Brittany, and with Portugal in the follow-

ing year, and again in 1385. In 1389 he was appointed to inspect fortresses in Calais and Poitou, and in 1389 to treat with the duke of Bavaria. He is mentioned as one of the executors of the will of the Princess of Wales, in 1385, Collins, p. 308.

4983. Thomas de Wetenhale, knight, in 1364, had letters of protection to pass in the retinue of the Prince of Wales into Gascony, Rym. p. 731, and again in 1368; Rot. Gasc.

4987. It would seem from two entries in the French Rolls 1357 and 1359, respecting Tristan de Magneles his prisoner, that Sir Thomas Walkfare was present at Poitiers. M. Buchon has noticed that Thomas de Walkfare was hanged at Toulouse in September, 1370, by order of the duke of Anjou. v. p. 253.* He had letters of protection in the February of that year, "ad partes transmarinas profecturus."

4993. Sir William le Moine, seneschal of Agenois, is mentioned by Froissart as having been commissioned to seize the messenger of the French King who had brought the summons to the Black Prince for his appearing at Paris. In the Gascon Rolls, 41 Edw. III. are letters of safe conduct addressed to him.

4998. Richard Walkfare, chivaler, had letters of protection to proceed abroad in 1356 and again into Gascony in the retinue of the Prince of Wales in 1365.

5000. John de Roch, Knight, had letters of safe conduct in 1365 to pass in the Prince's retinue into Gascony. Rymer, p. 765.

* He appears to have been occasionally confounded with Sir Thomas Wake, who Johnes says was the seneschal of Rovergne, and defeated by the comte de Comminges and others at Montauban, (according to Du Chesne he was there slain.) In Buchon, however, the name is printed Wakefair; whilst Collins again has called him Wake, and given his family history from Dugdale. In support of this opinion we have entries in the French Rolls of a Thomas Wake de Bliseworth, having letters of protection in 1358 and again in the retinue of Edmund Earl of March in 1374.

5001. A sire de Poiane of Poitou is mentioned by Froissart in sir J. Chandos's, and afterwards in sir J. Audley's company at Bruges, as in the Prince's company in the attack on Roche sur Yon, in his attack upon Limoges ; v. p. 208. In the Gascon Rolls, 46 Edw. III. is a writ pro Michaele de Poyane habendo hæreditates domini de Lebret (d'Albret.)

5036. I have translated this according to the true reading upon the tomb itself, not being able to make any sense of the word *vervyn* as it is used in the present passage.

l. ult. The following is the metrical translation of the epitaph as given by Weever,

Whoso thou be that passeth by
Where these corps interred lie,
Understand what I shall say,
As at this time speak I may :
Such as thou art sometime was I,
Such as I am, such shalt thou be.
I little thought on the houre of death,
So long as I enjoyed breath,
Great riches here I did possess,
Whereof I made great nobleness ;
I had gold, silver, wardrobes, and
Great treasures, horses, houses, lands.
But now a catife poor am I,
Deep in the ground, lo here I lie ;
My beauty great is all quite gone,
My flesh is wasted to the bone,
My house is narrow, now and throng,
Nothing but truth comes from my tongue ;
And, if ye should see me this day,
I do not think but ye would say,
That I had never been a man,
So much altred now I am.

For God sake pray to the Heavenly King,
That he my soul to Heaven would bring.
All they that pray and make accord
For me unto my God and Lord,
God place them in his Paradise,
Wherein no wretched catiffe lies.



LONDON:
FROM *The Shakspeare Press*, BY
WILLIAM NICOL,
60, PALL MALL,
1842.

LONDON:
Printed by J. JOHNSON, at
the Strand, near St. Dunstons Church.
1792.

7/25/



LONDON:
Printed by J. Johnson, St. Paul's Church-Yard,
in Strand.
1792.

7/25/

1880

LONDON:

Printed by J. G. & J. H. Smith, 10, St. Paul's Churchyard, St. Dunstons.

WILLIAM PIERCE,

Author of

1842.

7/85

Chandos

The black prince an historical poem

London 1842

Hbh/K 520-93

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10800495-8